ADDENDUM NO. 1

December 17, 2021

Milwood Magnet School Remodeling & Site Improvements

Milwood Magnet School
2916 Konkle Street
Kalamazoo, MI, 49001

TO: ALL BIDDERS OF RECORD

This Addendum forms a part of and modifies the Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, Contract Conditions, the Specifications, and the Drawings dated December 6, 2021, by TowerPinkster. Acknowledge receipt of the Addendum in the space provided on the Bid Form. Failure to do so may subject the Bidder to disqualification.

This Addendum consists of Page ADD 1-1, consisting of one (1) page, TowerPinkster Addendum No. 1, dated December 14, 2021, consisting of four (4) pages, Issued Specification Sections: 03 30 00, 23 0500, 23 0513, 23 0529, 23 0553, 23 0593, 23 0700, 23 0800, 23 0900, 23 1123, 23 3113, 23 3300, 23 3423, 23 3713, 23 4000, and 23 8126, and Reissued Drawings: AD 101, S 201, A 103, A201, P 300, P 301, MD 301, MD 302, MD 303, MD 304, M 301, M 302, M 303, 501, M 502, M 601, E 001, E 002, E 003 ED 150, E 101, E 150, and FSE 7.

A. SPECIFICATION SECTION 00 00 20 – TABLE OF CONTENTS (REISSUED)

1. Attached revised Table of Contents.

B. SPECIFICATION SECTION 00 02 00 – NOTICE TO BIDDERS

1. Revise bid security amount to five percent (5%).

C. SPECIFICATION SECTION 01 12 00b – MULTIPLE CONTRACT SUMMARY

Part 3.03 Bid Categories

A. BID CATEGORY NO. 1 - GENERAL TRADES

1. Add the following Specification Section:

03 30 00	Cast-in-Place-Concrete

2. Delete the following Specification Section:

10 51 13	Metal Lockers

D. BID CATEGORY NO. 4 - MECHANICAL

1. Add the following Specification Sections:

23 05 00	Common Work Results for HVAC
23 05 13	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 29	Hangers & Supports for HVAC Piping & Equipment
23 05 53	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, & Balancing for HVAC
23 07 00	HVAC Insulation
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC
23 09 00	Instrumentation & Control for HVAC (tridium N4)
23 11 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping
23 31 13	Metal Ducts
23 33 00	Air Duct Accessories
23 34 23	HVAC Power Ventilators
23 37 13	Diffusers, Registers, and Grills
23 40 00	Antimicrobial Systems for HVAC
23 81 26	Split-System Air-Conditioners

End of Addendum

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

DIVISION 0 - BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACTOR FORMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 23 — HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27 — COMMUNICATIONS

END OF SECTION 00 00 20

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors

ADDENDUM NO. 1

DATE OF ISSUANCE:	**December 14, 2021**
PROJECT:	**Milwood Magnet School Remodeling and Site Improvements** **2916 Konkle Street** **Kalamazoo, MI 49001**
OWNER:	**Kalamazoo Public Schools**
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.:	**18-522.00**
ORIGINAL BID ISSUE DATE:	**December 6, 2021**

SCOPE OF WORK

This Addendum includes changes to, or clarifications of, the original Bidding Documents and any previously issued addenda, and shall be included in the Bid. All of these Addendum items form a part of the Contract Documents. The Bidder shall acknowledge receipt of this Addendum in the appropriate space provided on the Bid Form. Failure to do so may result in disqualification of the Bid.

DOCUMENTS INCLUDED IN THIS ADDENDUM

This Addendum includes **four (4)** pages of text and the following documents:

- Bidding Documents: **None**
- Contract Conditions: **None**
- Specification Sections: **03 3000, 23 0500, 23 0513, 23 0529, 23 0553, 23 0593, 23 0700, 23 0800, 23 0900, 23 1123, 23 3113, 23 3300, 23 3423, 23 3713, 23 4000, 23 8126.**
- Sketches: **None**
- Drawings: **AD 102, S 201, A 103, A201, P 300, P 301, MD 301, MD 302, MD 303, MD 304, M 301, M 302, M 303, 501, M 502, M 601, E 001, E 002, E 003 ED 150, E 101, E 150, FSE 7**

CHANGES TO PREVIOULSY ISSUED ADDENDA

None.

CHANGES TO BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

None.

CHANGES TO CONTRACT CONDITIONS

None.

CHANGES TO SPECIFICATION

ADD-1 Item No. S-1 - Add Specification Sections

Refer to the following specification sections added to the project: 23 0500, 23 0513, 23 0529, 23 0993, 23 0700, 23 0800, 23 0900, 23 1123, 23 3113, 23 3300, 23 3423, 23 3713, 23 4000, 23 8126.

ADD-1 Item No. S-2 - Eliminate Specification Section

Specification section 28 2000 Video Surveillance has been eliminated.

ADD-1 Item No. S-3 - Eliminate Specification Section

Specification section 10 5113 Metal Lockers has been eliminated. No lockers are part of this project scope.

ADD-1 Item No. S-4 - Add Specification Section

Specification section 03 3000 Cast-In-Pace Concrete has been added to the project.

CHANGES TO DRAWINGS

ADD-1 Item No. D-1 - Removal of Supplemental Joist Framing

Refer to Reissued Drawing S 201; Due to reconfiguration of mechanical rooftop equipment, supplemental joists are no longer required at the existing roof. Drawing updated to remove these items, as well as Keyed Note references to this framing.

ADD-1 Item No. D-2 - Louver Opening Wall Infill Detail 8A / A 311

Refer to Drawing A 311 Not Reissued: Refer to Detail 8A/A 311: Note: “New Clear Anodized Metal Panel” shall be:

> 3 inch thick metal infill panel, with all 4 aluminum edges wrapped/nested/sealed/riveted. Metal Skin on all sides to be clear anodized. Provide Mapes-SSG Panel or Equal.

ADD-1 Item No. D-3 - Existing Exhaust Hood and Roof Equipment Coordination Updates

Refer to Reissued Drawings AD 102, A 103, and A 201: Existing exhaust hood to remain. Coordinated locations of roof equipment on lower roof.

ADD-1 Item No. D-4 - Add Mechanical Drawings

Refer to Added Drawings MD 301, MD 302, MD 303, MD 304, M 301, M 302, M 303, 501, M 502, and M 601 for mechanical scope of work.

ADD-1 Item No. D-5 - Plumbing Revisions

Refer to Reissued Drawings: Refer to reissued drawings P 300, P 301, for revisions.

ADD-1 Item No. D-6 - Electrical Revisions

Refer to Reissued Drawing E001

- Added detail for electrical connection to mechanical split systems

ADD-1 Item No. D-7 - Electrical Revisions

Refer to Reissued Drawing E002
- Revised one-line diagram with new mechanical loads
- Added HVAC equipment to the HVAC feeder schedule

ADD-1 Item No. D-8 - Electrical Revisions

Refer to Reissued Drawing E003
- Added new HVAC loads to panel load sheets
- Added stainless steel option to new panels

ADD-1 Item No. D-9 - Electrical Revisions

Refer to Reissued Drawing ED 150
- Added note to field investigate and relocate three (3) ¾" conduits along with all associated wiring.

ADD-1 Item No. D-10 - Electrical Revisions

Refer to Reissued Drawing E 101
- Added note that SS fan units were fed from rooftop equipment above.

ADD-1 Item No. D-11 - Electrical Revisions

Refer to Reissued Drawings E002, E003, E150
- Added connection to rooftop mechanical equipment

ADD-1 Item No. D-12 - Food Service Revisions

Refer to Reissued Drawing FSE 7

Item #301B – Make Up Air Unit – unit has changed location. Associated ductwork has been shifted to accommodate existing structure. See Sheet FSE-7 for new location and ductwork routing.

Item #301B – Make Up Air Unit – Qty. of 1

Base Manufacturer: Captive Aire Co. Base Model: NDFP-PSP

Alternate Manufacturer: Z-Vent Co.

Alternate Manufacturer: Accurex Co.

Minimum specifications:

1. The hood and exhaust system are existing. FSEC to furnish and install a heat sensor at the duct collar to allow hood to automatically activate exhaust fan whenever cooking operation occurs. The activation of the exhaust fan shall occur through an interlock with cooking appliances, by means of heat sensors or by means of other approved methods.

2. Mounted on front of hood shall be two new 6" high stainless steel supply plenum with two layers of perforated stainless steel. Supply plenum to be an air curtain type with plenum duct inlets and volume damper. The size of the supply plenum shall be determined by the discharge velocity at the bottom of the plenum which shall not exceed 250 FPM.

3. Provide UL listed 208 Volt 3 Phase make up air roof top package with direct drive motor and control panel with starters and NEMA rated weather-proof disconnects. Make up air unit to be direct gas-fired tempered makeup air unit with the capability of a 70 Degree minimum temperature rise equipped with full modulating gas train, thermostat, motorized inlet damper, fire damper, heavy gauge steel base, watertight cabinet with access doors, extended intake air cabinet with filters and bird screens, and all accessories as required for a complete system. All equipment shall be sized for CFM as shown on drawing and shall conform to all applicable codes.

4. Make up Air ductwork shall conform with all applicable codes. FSEC shall provide rigid stitch welded metal makeup air ductwork (flex-duct will not be acceptable) constructed as per SMACNA requirements. If applicable, all external make up air ductwork shall be internally insulated, watertight, provided with proper support and fasteners and shall be constructed as per minimum SMACNA requirements.

5. The Trades shall provide wiring to inter-wire lights, control panel, HMI interface, heat sensor, exhaust fan and makeup air unit to hood control panel to interlock as required by code. This wiring shall be installed by the trades in conduit as required.

6. System is to be factory commissioned, tested and balanced as required for proper operation by FSEC with written report to Consultant, Architect and/or Owner.

7. Roof openings, fire rated walls within 18" of hood, structural support, and final connections shall be by the trades.

END OF ADDENDUM.

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material test reports.

B. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.

1. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
2. ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

D. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.

E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I.
   a. Where stained concrete is indicated, provide white portland cement.

2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, graded.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.

2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
3. Combined Aggregate Gradation: Well graded from coarsest to finest with not more than 18 percent and not less than 8 percent retained on an individual sieve, except that less than 8 percent may be retained on coarsest sieve and on No. 50(0.3 mm) sieve, and less than 8 percent may be retained on sieves finer than No. 50(0.3 mm).

C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.

D. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

E. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A, except with maximum water-vapor permeance of 0.02 U.S. perms, minimum 15 mils(0.38 mm) thick monolithic polyolefin sheet. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Moistop Ultra 15.
b. Insulation Solutions, Inc.;Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil.
c. Poly-America, L.P.; Husky Yellow Guard Vapor Barrier 15 Mil ASTM E-1745 Class A.
d. Reef Industries, Inc; Griffolyn 15 mil Green.
e. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. ChemMasters, Inc; Spray-Film.
b. Dayton Superior; AquaFilm Concentrate J74.
c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; Eucobar.
d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc; E-CON.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc; A-H Curing Compound #2 DR WB.

2. ChemMasters, Inc; Safe-Cure Clear DR.
3. Dayton Superior; Clear Resin Cure J11W.
4. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company; Kurez DR VOX.
a. Kaufman Products, Inc; Thinfilm 420.

5. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc; L&M CURE R.
a. Lambert Corporation; AQUA KURE - CLEAR.
b. Nox-Crete Products Group; Resin Cure E.
c. Right Pointe; Clear Water Resin.
d. SpecChem; PaveCure Rez.

e. TK Products; TK-2519 DC WB.
f. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100.
g. W.R. Meadows, Inc; 1100-CLEAR SERIES.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. 20 percent fly ash or 30 percent ground blast furnace slag.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use porosity-reducing admixture in slabs.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated at 28 days.

2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.

3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd. (279 kg/cu. m).

4. Slump Limit: 5 inches (125 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).

5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.9 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
   1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M), to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 (ACI 117M).

C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

   1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

   1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
   2. Reinforcement, including dowels between concrete and masonry, shall be accurately placed and adequately supported before placement of concrete. “Wet sticking” of dowels is not permitted.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301 (ACI 301M).

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view,.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in one direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing

operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.
2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. (76 cu. m) or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below or 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.

6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
   a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
   b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).
10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

SECTION 23 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeves.
5. Stack-sleeve fittings.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For dielectric fittings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide HVAC systems, equipment, and materials in accordance with Michigan Mechanical Code and other applicable codes and regulations, and with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

C. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

D. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, handling, and up to substantial completion. Coordinate deliveries of mechanical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves in structural components.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

1.6 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

A. Project has an independent commissioning authority (CxA). Contractors for this project shall meet CxA requirements and shall coordinate with and participate in commissioning activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.

1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall include listing/approval stamp, label, or other markings made to specified standards.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch(3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded end connections that match piping system materials.

1. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig(1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F(82 deg C) with threaded end connections.

C. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig(2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F(107 deg C).

D. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig(2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F(107 deg C).

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.6 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.

C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

E. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed or exposed-rivet hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.8 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.9 MECHANICAL ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Roof Curbs for Duct Penetrations: Prefabricated heavy-gage galvanized steel or aluminum curb with mitered and welded corners, minimum 1 1/2 inch thick rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls, built-in cant and mounting flange for roof decks, and wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and ductwork. Overall minimum height shall be 12 inches above roof insulation. Provide curbs with level

tops and bottoms to match roof slope. Provide galvanized steel flashing and seal water tight. Provide insulation on interior flashing surfaces exposed to building air. Pate or equivalent.

B. Pipe Curbs for Single or Multiple Pipe Penetrations: Prefabricated heavy-gage galvanized steel or aluminum curb with mitered and welded corners, minimum 1 1/2 inch thick rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls, built-in cant and mounting flange for roof decks, wood nailer, and acrylic clad ABS plastic cover(s), PVC boot(s), and stainless steel clamps.. Size as required to suit roof opening and piping. Overall minimum height shall be 12 inches above roof insulation. Provide curbs with level tops and bottoms to match roof slope. Pate or equivalent.

C. Pipe Curbs for Single Pipe Penetrations: All roof pipe penetrations up to 10" O.D. shall be flashed and sealed using a Pate or equivalent pipe seal, consisting of a spun aluminum base having a minimum five inch roof surface flange, a stepped polyvinyl chloride boot to be secured to the base and the pipe with adjustable stainless steel clamps as furnished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

1. Drawings are diagrammatic with no attempt made to show every ell, tee, transition, fitting, or appurtenance. Provide installations that are complete in every detail, compliant with all applicable codes, and as required to provide a fully functional and operational system even though every item is not specifically indicated.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

3.2 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors according to the following:

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
   f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
   g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls Above Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves, galvanized-steel wall sleeves, or galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves, galvanized-steel wall sleeve, or galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Stack-sleeve fittings.
b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Stack-sleeve fittings.

5. Interior Partitions:
a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

3.7 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.8 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2(DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2(DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions, dielectric couplings, or dielectric nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical equipment, giving particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.

B. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations.

1. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

E. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

F. Installing contractor shall bear all additional costs, including that of Architect/Engineer redesign and that of other trades, incurred as a result of installation of other than scheduled equipment.

G. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

H. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches(100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch(450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi(20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 section for cast-in-place concrete.

3.12 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.13 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

1. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
2. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
3. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
4. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
5. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
6. Place grout around anchors.
7. Cure placed grout.

3.14 MECHANICAL ROOF PENETRATIONS

A. Install mechanical roof penetrations in accordance with roof curb manufacturer’s recommendations and in strict compliance with roofing manufacturer’s requirements.

1. Roofs with Warranty: Roof penetrations and curbs shall be installed in such a manner to maintain roofing warranty.

B. Roof Curbs for Duct Penetrations: Provide galvanized steel flashing and seal water tight. Provide insulation on interior flashing surfaces exposed to building air.

C. Pipe Curbs for Pipe Penetrations: Secure boot to curb base and secure boot to pipe with adjustable stainless steel clamps.

3.15 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

A. Where lay-in ceilings are used, the access to ceiling space is provided through the removable ceiling panels. Where access is required to valves, pipes, dampers or other devices in spaces above non-removable ceilings or in chases, the Contractor requiring the access doors shall provide access doors.

Access doors required in rated walls and ceiling shall bear the same rating. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

1. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
2. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

B. For motors using variable frequency controller, motors to be designed for such application and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet(1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

1. Provide premium efficient motors where scheduled or when used with a variable frequency controller.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Class B.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Manufacturer’s standard material.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with controller.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Shaft Grounding Ring: Factory installed Aegis Model SGR shaft grounding ring consisting of maintenance free, circumferential, bearing protection ring with conductive micro fiber shaft contacting material.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

2.6 ELECTRONIC COMMUTATION MOTOR (ECM)

A. Description: Motor to be an electronic commutation motor (ECM) specifically designed for direct drive fan applications. Motors shall be permanently lubricated with heavy-duty ball bearings to match the fan load and prewired to the specific voltage and phase. Internal motor circuitry shall convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power to operate the motor. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted on the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal. Motor shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 0513

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression sections for pipe hangers for fire-protection piping.
3. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: MFMA-4.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches(50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi(34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30(DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F(49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16(DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches(100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24(DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches(100 mm) of insulation.

4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24(DN 15 to DN 600), if little or no insulation is required.
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30(DN 15 to DN 750).
6. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36(DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36(DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
9. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36(DN 65 to DN 900), if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
10. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30(DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
11. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20(DN 65 to DN 500), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
12. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42(DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20(DN 20 to DN 500).
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20(DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches(150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F(49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F(49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
4. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
5. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.

6. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb(340 kg).
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb(680 kg).
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb(1360 kg).

K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

L. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches(32 mm).
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.

M. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

1. Use powder-actuated fasteners only in concrete construction that is suitable for their installation.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches(100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2(DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

L. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4(DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4(DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2(DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches(305 mm) long and 0.048 inch(1.22 mm) thick.
   b. NPS 4(DN 100): 12 inches(305 mm) long and 0.06 inch(1.52 mm) thick.

5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches(40 mm) maximum.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils(0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 23 0529

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Stencils.
4. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 “Pipe Labeling Guide” for color scheme, length of field and letter height.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch(1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F(71 deg C).
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch(64 by 19 mm).
   a. Size of label shall be proportional to equipment size.

6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch(6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches(600 mm), 1/2 inch(13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches(1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic label including flow arrow formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic label with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing. Include wrap around flow arrow tape with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service matching designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings.

2.3 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches(32 mm) for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch(19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, black enamel unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch(6.4-mm) letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch(13-mm) numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch(0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch(A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Provide glass front frame for each valve schedule for mounting in building mechanical room.
2. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Applications: Install pipe labels as follows:

1. Use pretensioned pipe labels or self-adhesive pipe labels.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is concealed above ceilings or exposed in unfinished mechanical rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet(15 m) along each run.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; equipment shutoff valves; convenience and hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Install glass front frame valve schedule in building mechanical room. Locate at Owners representative approved location.

END OF SECTION 23 0553

SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems.
2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems.
3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation systems.

C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:
   a. The Contract Documents examination report.
   b. The TAB plan.
   c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
   d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

B. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

C. System Readiness Checklists: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

E. Certified TAB Reports: Submit four copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

F. Sample report forms.

G. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

A. Project has an independent commissioning authority (CxA). TAB Specialists for this project shall meet CxA requirements and shall coordinate with and participate in commissioning activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the services of one of the following:
   a. International Test and Balancing, Inc.
   b. Quality Air Service, Inc.
   c. Control Solutions.
   d. Mechanical Testing Services, Inc.
   e. Great Lakes Balancing.
   f. Third Coast Testing and Balancing.
   g. Aireconomics.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

D. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:
   a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
   b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
   c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
   d. Clean filters are installed.
   e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
   f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
   g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
   h. Ceilings are installed.
   i. Windows and doors are installed.
   j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:
   a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
   b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
   c. Water treatment is complete.

d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance"; ASHRAE 111; NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems"; SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing"; and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 0700 "HVAC Insulation."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 0713 "Duct Insulation," Section 23 0716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 23 0719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.
   a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
   b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
   c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
   d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
   a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
   d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

1. Measure total water flow.
   a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
   b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
   c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
   a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
   b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
   c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.

d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

1. Measure flow at terminals.
2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

F. Verify final system conditions as follows:

1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
3. Mark final settings.

G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.

7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the airflow of each kitchen hood. For kitchen hoods designed with integral makeup air, measure and adjust the exhaust and makeup airflow. Measure airflow by duct Pitot-tube traverse. If a duct Pitot-tube traverse is not possible, provide an explanation in the report of the reason(s) why and also the reason why the method used was chosen.

1. Install welded test ports in the sides of the exhaust duct for the duct Pitot-tube traverse. Install each test port with a threaded cap that is liquid tight.

B. After balancing is complete, do the following:

1. Measure and record the static pressure at the hood exhaust-duct connection.
2. Measure and record the hood face velocity. Make measurements at multiple points across the face of the hood. Perform measurements at a maximum of 12 inches(300 mm) between points and between any point and the perimeter. Calculate the average of the measurements recorded.

Verify that the hood average face velocity complies with the Contract Documents and governing codes.

3. Check the hood for capture and containment of smoke using a smoke emitting device. Observe the smoke pattern. Make adjustments to room airflow patterns to achieve optimum results.

C. Visually inspect the hood exhaust duct throughout its entire length in compliance with authorities having jurisdiction. Begin at the hood connection and end at the point it discharges outdoors. Report findings.

1. Check duct slopes as required.
2. Verify that duct access is installed as required.
3. Verify that point of termination is as required.
4. Verify that duct air velocity is within the range required.
5. Verify that duct is within a fire-rated enclosure.

D. Report deficiencies.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR EXHAUST HOODS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the airflow of each exhaust hood. Measure airflow by duct Pitot-tube traverse. If a duct Pitot-tube traverse is not possible, explain why, in the report, and explain the test method used.

B. After balancing is complete, do the following:

1. Measure and record the static pressure at the hood exhaust-duct connection.
2. Check the hood for capture and containment of smoke using a smoke emitting device. Observe the smoke pattern. Make adjustments to achieve optimum results.

3.14 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.15 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.16 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Equipment operating curves.
2. Pump curves.
3. Fan curves.
4. Manufacturers' test data.
5. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
6. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water flow rates.
3. Water flow rates.
4. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
5. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
6. Terminal units.
7. Balancing stations.
8. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and unit size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Unit arrangement and class.
   g. Discharge arrangement.
   h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
   i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
   j. Number, make, and size of belts.
   k. Number, type, and size of filters.
   l. Variable frequency drive information.

2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
   f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
   g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
   h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
   i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
   j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
   k. Outdoor-air damper position.
   l. Return-air damper position.
   m. Variable frequency drive information.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil type.
   d. Number of rows.
   e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
   f. Make and model number.
   g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
   h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
   i. Tube and fin materials.
   j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
   b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
   c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
   d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
   e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
   f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
   g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
   h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
   i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
   j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
   k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
   l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
   m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
   n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).

G. Energy Recovery Wheel Reports:

1. Unit Data:

   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Service.
   d. Make and type.
   e. Model and serial numbers.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

   a. Total exhaust airflow rate in cfm(L/s).
   b. Purge exhaust airflow rate in cfm(L/s).
   c. Outside airflow rate in cfm(L/s).
   d. Total exhaust fan static pressure in inches wg(Pa).
   e. Total outside-air fan static pressure in inches wg(Pa).
   f. Pressure drop on each side of heat exchanger in inches wg(Pa).
   g. Exhaust air temperature entering in deg F(deg C).
   h. Exhaust air temperature leaving in deg F(deg C).
   i. Outside-air temperature entering in deg F(deg C).

j. Outside-air temperature leaving in deg F(deg C).
k. Calculate sensible and total heat capacity of each airstream in MBh(kW).

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Arrangement and class.
   g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
   h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
   g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   f. Variable frequency drive setpoint.

I. Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
   a. System and air-handling-unit number.
   b. Location and zone.
   c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
   d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
   e. Duct size in inches (mm).
   f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
   g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
   h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
   i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
   j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
   k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
e. Final airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

L. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of air-cooled condensing units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Unit make and model number.
d. Compressor make.
e. Compressor model and serial numbers.
f. Refrigerant weight in lb(kg).
g. Low ambient temperature cutoff in deg F(deg C).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg(Pa).
b. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg(Pa).

c. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F(deg C).
d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F(deg C).
e. Condenser entering-water temperature in deg F(deg C).
f. Condenser leaving-water temperature in deg F(deg C).
g. Condenser-water temperature differential in deg F(deg C).
h. Condenser entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig(kPa).
i. Condenser leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig(kPa).
j. Condenser-water pressure differential in feet of head or psig(kPa).
k. Control settings.
l. Unloader set points.
m. Low-pressure-cutout set point in psig(kPa).
n. High-pressure-cutout set point in psig(kPa).
o. Suction pressure in psig(kPa).
p. Suction temperature in deg F(deg C).
q. Condenser refrigerant pressure in psig(kPa).
r. Condenser refrigerant temperature in deg F(deg C).
s. Oil pressure in psig(kPa).
t. Oil temperature in deg F(deg C).
u. Voltage at each connection.
v. Amperage for each phase.
w. Kilowatt input.
x. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
y. Number of fans.
z. Condenser fan rpm.
aa. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm(L/s).
bb. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
cc. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
dd. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.

M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Service.
   d. Make and size.
   e. Model number and serial number.
   f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
   g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
   h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
   i. Pump rpm.
   j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
   k. Motor make and frame size.
   l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
   m. Voltage at each connection.
   n. Amperage for each phase.
   o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   p. Seal type.
   q. Variable frequency drive information.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
    d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
    e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
    j. Voltage at each connection.
    k. Amperage for each phase.
    l. Variable frequency drive setpoint.

N. Boiler Test Reports:

1. Unit Data:
    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Service.
    d. Make and type.
    e. Model and serial numbers.
    f. Fuel type and input in Btuh(kW).
    g. Number of passes.
    h. Ignition type.
    i. Burner-control types.
    j. Voltage at each connection.
    k. Amperage for each phase.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    a. Operating pressure in psig(kPa).
    b. Operating temperature in deg F(deg C).
    c. Entering-water temperature in deg F(deg C).
    d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F(deg C).
    e. Number of safety valves and sizes in NPS(DN).
    f. Safety valve settings in psig(kPa).
    g. High-limit setting in psig(kPa).
    h. Operating-control setting.
    i. High-fire set point.
    j. Low-fire set point.
    k. Voltage at each connection.
    l. Amperage for each phase.
    m. Draft fan voltage at each connection.
    n. Draft fan amperage for each phase.
    o. Manifold pressure in psig(kPa).

O. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.

c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.17 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Engineer and commissioning authority.

B. Engineer and commissioning authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
3. If the second verification also fails, design professional may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation materials for HVAC systems.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated below:

1. Mineral fiber.
2. Flexible elastomeric.
3. Field installed jackets

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application.

1. Establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1.
2. Provide ASJ or FSK for ductwork applications, as scheduled.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Type I, 850 deg F(454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe, Duct and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft.(40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F(55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F(0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Provide ASJ for equipment applications.

2. Provide ASJ or FSK for ductwork applications, as scheduled.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm(0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil(1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F(Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms(2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch(1.6-mm) dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F(Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
3. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F(Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
4. Color: White or gray.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F(Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F(Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, traps, and mechanical joints.

C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209(ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

1. Factory cut and rolled to size or sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
3. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
    b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    c. Tee covers.
    d. Flange and union covers.
    e. End caps.
    f. Beveled collars.
    g. Valve covers.
    h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: Minimum 40-mil-(1.0-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with aluminum-foil facing.

1. Coordinate color with Architect and Owner.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Polyguard; Alumaguard.
    b. MFM Building Products; Flex Clad 400

3. Color: White
4. Products: MFM Building Products; Flex Clad 400.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches(75 mm).
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils(0.29 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch(1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch(7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches(75 mm).
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils(0.16 mm).
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch(1.0 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch(7.2 N/mm) in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches(50 mm).
2. Thickness: 6 mils(0.15 mm).
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch(0.7 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch(3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches(50 mm).
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils(0.093 mm).
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch(1.1 N/mm) in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch(6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209(ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch(0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch(13 mm) or 3/4 inch(19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch(0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches(50 mm) square.
   b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; fully annealed, 0.106-inch-(2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch(0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches(38 mm) in diameter.
   b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-(2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches(63 mm).
   c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
   a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch(0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches(50 mm) square.
   b. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; fully annealed, 0.106-inch-(2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
   c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-(0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum, or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches(38 mm) in diameter.
   a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-(0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches(38 mm) in diameter.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-(19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch(1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-(75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches(100 mm) o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches(38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches(50 mm) o.c.
   a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches(100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations:

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation at roof structure and seal with joint sealant.
3. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
4. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches(50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
5. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: **Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.**

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant.
3. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

4. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches(50 mm).
5. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches(50 mm).

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches(50 mm).
2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches(75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches(400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches(150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches(300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches(1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches(75 mm).
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch(150-mm) centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-(10-mm-) diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel or aluminum, at least 0.050 inch(1.3 mm) thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulate coil ends on terminal units.

C. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For mineral fiber insulation, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

D. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

E. Insulation Installation on Control Valves:

1. Omit insulation over control valves.

3.7 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

1. Flexible elastomeric pipe insulation only allowed in concealed or mechanical room locations.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturers recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches(150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch(25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant. Cover open ends of insulation and seal.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches(450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches(75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches(400 mm) o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches(450 mm), place pins 16 inches(400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches(75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
   f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches(50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch(13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch(25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F(10 deg C) at 18-foot(5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches(75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches(50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches(450 mm) o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, trapeze hanger bars, and duct flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-(150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches(150 mm) o.c.

F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches(450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches(75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches(400 mm) o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches(450 mm), space pins 16 inches(400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches(75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches(50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch(13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch(25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F(10 deg C) at 18-foot(5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches(75 mm).

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, trapeze hanger bars, and duct flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-(150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches(150 mm) o.c.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch(25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
2. Fill inside of fitting jackets to prevent collapse of jacket.

B. Install self-adhesive jacket over insulation indicated. Attach and seal jacket at all edges per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.10 FINISHES

A. Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.11 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation: Insulate the following in accordance with insulation schedule:

1. Supply air.
2. Outdoor air.
3. Return air.
4. Relief air.
5. Exhaust air (to energy recovery unit).
6. Slot and linear diffuser plenums.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings, except as indicated.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Vibration-control devices.
5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
6. Exposed supply and return metal ducts within rooms they are serving except mechanical rooms.
7. Exposed supply metal ducts within rooms they are serving down stream of fan coils and VAV terminal units except mechanical rooms.
8. Volume control balancing damper lever handles.

C. Definitions:

1. Concealed: Above solid ceiling and not visible from below.
2. Exposed: In rooms with no ceilings or with partial ceilings (i.e. "cloud type ceilings") and visible from below.
3. Finished Spaces: Spaces with room finishes accessible by building occupants.
4. Unfinished Spaces: Spaces with no or limited room finishes accessible by building maintenance and support staff only.

3.12 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. ERV concealed supply and exhaust air duct and plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches(38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft.(12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

B. Concealed supply and return air duct and plenum insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches(38 mm) thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft.(12-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

C. Exposed outside, relief, supply and return air duct insulation within mechanical rooms shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board with FSK Jacket (For Rectangular Applications): 1-1/2 inches(38 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft.(48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Duct, Pipe and Tank with FSK Jacket (For Round or Flat Oval Duct Applications): 1-1/2 inches(38 mm) thick.

D. Exposed exhaust-air duct insulation within mechanical rooms between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board with FSK Jacket (For Rectangular Applications): 1-1/2 inches(38 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft.(48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
2. Mineral-Fiber Duct, Pipe and Tank with FSK Jacket (For Round Duct Applications): 1-1/2 inches(38 mm) thick.

3.13 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Outdoor duct and plenum insulation shall be:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches(50 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft.(48-kg/cu. m) nominal density, with protective field applied jacket.

3.14 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate equipment in paragraphs below that are not factory insulated.

C. Heating-hot-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank with ASJ: 2 inches(50 mm) thick.

3.15 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range.

1. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Control valve stem and actuator.

3.16 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Ground Loop Water Supply and Return: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch(25 mm) thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch(25 mm) thick.

B. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F(16 Deg C):

1. All Pipe Sizes Exposed in Mechanical Rooms and Concealed Locations: Insulation shall be one of the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch(25 mm) thick.
   b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch(25 mm) thick.

2. All Pipe Sizes Exposed in Finished Spaces: Insulation shall be following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch(25 mm) thick.

C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F(93 Deg C) and below: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch(25 mm) thick, NPS 3 (DN 75) diameter and under; 1-1/2 inches(38 mm) thick, over NPS 3 (DN 75) diameter.

D. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch(25 mm) thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch(25 mm) thick.

3.17 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches(50 mm) thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches(50 mm) thick.

3.18 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

1. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Pipe Fittings with Mineral Fiber Insulation:

1. PVC Fitting Covers: 20 mils(0.6 mm) thick, white.

C. Exposed Vertical Piping within 8 feet(2.4 m) of Floor shall be the following:

1. PVC: 30 mils(0.8 mm) thick, white.

3.19 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

1. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Ducts and Plenums:

1. Cover mineral fiber insulation with the following:

a. Self-adhesive outdoor jacket with aluminum foil facing based on FlexClad 400.

C. Piping:

1. Cover flexible elastomeric insulation with one of the following:
   a. Adhere 10 x 10 woven mesh using insulation manufacturer’s recommended adhesive and finish with two coats of manufacturer’s recommended finish.
   b. Aluminum, Smooth or Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch(0.61 mm) thick.

2. Cover mineral fiber insulation with one of the following:
   a. Self-adhesive outdoor jacket with aluminum foil facing.
   b. Aluminum, Smooth or Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch(0.61 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 23 0700

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 0800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for HVAC&R systems, assemblies, and equipment.

B. Related Documents:

1. The OPR and BOD documentation are included by reference for information only.

C. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for general commissioning process requirements.
2. Division 22 Section "Commissioning of Plumbing" for plumbing commissioning requirements.
3. Division 26 Section "Commissioning of Electrical Systems" for electrical systems commissioning requirements.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF COMMISSIONING

A. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” for the description of commissioning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HVAC&R: Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Refrigeration.

B. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” for additional definitions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” for Commissioning Authority’s (CxA’s) role.

B. Refer to Division 01 Section “Submittals” for specific requirements.

C. In addition, provide the following:

1. Certificates of readiness
2. Certificates of completion of installation, prestart, and startup activities.
3. O&M manuals
4. Test reports

D. Control Drawings Submittal

1. The control drawings shall have a key to all abbreviations.

2. The control drawings shall contain graphic schematic depictions of the systems and each component.
3. The schematics will include the system and component layout of any equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
4. Provide a full points list with at least the following included for each point:
    a. Controlled system
    b. Point abbreviation
    c. Point description
    d. Display unit
    e. Control point or set point (Yes / No)
    f. Monitoring point (Yes / No)
    g. Intermediate point (Yes / No)
    h. Calculated point (Yes / No)

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test Equipment Calibration Requirements: Contractors will comply with test manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to CxA upon request.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial checkout and functional performance testing shall be provided by the Contractor for the equipment being tested. For example, the mechanical contractor of Division 23 shall ultimately be responsible for all standard testing equipment for the HVAC&R system and controls system in Division 23, except for equipment specific to and used by TAB in their commissioning responsibilities. A sufficient quantity of two-way radios shall be provided by each subcontractor.

B. Special equipment, tools and instruments (specific to a piece of equipment and only available from vendor) required for testing shall be included in the base bid price to the Owner and left on site, except for stand-alone data logging equipment that may be used by the CxA.

C. Proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and/or start-up, whether specified or not, shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment. Manufacturer shall provide the test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Proprietary test equipment (and software) shall become the property of the Owner upon completion of the commissioning process.

D. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5°F and a resolution of + or - 0.1°F. Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The CxA will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists for all commissioned components, equipment, and systems

B. Red-Lined Drawings:

1. The contractor will verify all equipment, systems, instrumentation, wiring and components are shown correctly on red-lined drawings.
2. Preliminary red-lined drawings must be made available to the Commissioning Team for use prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.
3. Changes, as a result of Functional Testing, must be incorporated into the final as-built drawings, which will be created from the red-lined drawings.
4. The contracted party, as defined in the Contract Documents will create the as-built drawings.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Contractor will provide a copy of O&M literature within 45 days of each submittal as requested by CxA.
2. The CxA will review the O&M literature once for conformance to project requirements.
3. The CxA will receive a copy of the final approved O&M literature once corrections have been made by the Contractor.

D. Demonstration and Training:

1. Contractor will provide demonstration and training as required by the specifications.
2. A complete training plan and schedule must be submitted by the contractor to the CM and CxA.
3. A training agenda for each training session must be submitted to the CxA one (1) week prior the training session.
4. The CxA shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of scheduled tests so that testing may be observed by the CxA and Owner's representative. A copy of the test record shall be provided to the CxA, Owner, and Architect.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The commissioning responsibilities applicable to each of the mechanical, controls and TAB contractors of Division 23 are as follows (all references apply to commissioned equipment only).

B. Perform commissioning tests at the direction of the CxA.

C. Attend commissioning meetings.

D. Attend testing, adjusting, and balancing review and coordination meetings.

E. Participate in HVAC&R systems, assemblies, equipment, and component maintenance orientation and inspection as directed by the CxA.

F. Provide information requested by the CxA for final commissioning documentation.

G. Prepare preliminary schedule for Mechanical system orientations and inspections, operation and maintenance manual submissions, training sessions, pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up, testing and balancing and task completion for owner. Distribute preliminary schedule to commissioning team members.

H. Update schedule as required throughout the construction period.

I. During the startup and initial checkout process, execute the related portions of the prefunctional checklists for all commissioned equipment.

J. Assist the CxA in all verification and functional performance tests.

K. Provide measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data, and provide data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of testing for the required test period.

L. Gather operation and maintenance literature on all equipment, and assemble in binders as required by the specifications. Submit to CxA.

M. Coordinate with the CxA to provide (48) hour advance notice so that the witnessing of equipment and system start-up and testing can begin.

N. Notify the CxA a minimum of (2) weeks in advance of the time for start of the testing and balancing work. Attend the initial testing and balancing meeting for review of the official testing and balancing procedures.

O. Coordinate and schedule all training with Owner personnel.

P. Communicate all training with CM and CxA.

Q. Provide a complete set of red-lined drawings to the CxA prior to the start of Functional Performance Testing.

R. Test, Adjust and Balance Contractor

1. At the completion of testing and balancing work, and the submittal of the final testing and balancing report, notify the HVAC&R Contractor and the CM/GC.
2. Participate in verification of the testing and balancing report, which will consist of repeating measurements contained in the testing and balancing reports. Assist in diagnostic purposes when directed.

S. Equipment Suppliers

1. Provide all requested submittal data, including detailed start-up procedures and specific responsibilities of the Owner, to keep warranties in force.

2. Assist in equipment testing per agreements with contractors.
3. Provide information requested by CxA regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures.

T. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” for additional contractor responsibilities.

3.3 OWNER’S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” for Owner’s Responsibilities.

3.4 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” for Design Professional’s Responsibilities.

3.5 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” for CxA’s Responsibilities.

3.6 TESTING PREPARATION

A. Certify in writing to the CxA that HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.

B. Certify in writing to the CxA that HVAC&R instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.

C. Certify in writing that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.

D. Place systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).

E. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

F. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

G. Testing Instrumentation: Install measuring instruments and logging devices to record test data as directed by the CxA.

3.7 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

A. Prior to performance of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.

B. Notify the CxA at least ten (10) days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the CxA to witness testing and balancing Work.

C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of HVAC&R systems at the direction of the CxA.

1. The CxA will notify testing and balancing subcontractor ten (10) days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
2. The testing and balancing subcontractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
3. Failure of an item includes, other than sound, a deviation of more than 10 percent. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report. For sound pressure readings, a deviation of 3 dB shall result in rejection of final testing. Variations in background noise must be considered.
4. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.8 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.

B. Scope of HVAC&R testing shall include entire HVAC&R installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.

C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.

D. CxA shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for HVAC&R systems, subsystems, and equipment.

E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.

F. Simulated conditions may need to be imposed using an artificial load when it is not practical to test under design conditions. Before simulating conditions, calibrate testing instruments. Provide equipment to simulate loads. Set simulated conditions as directed by the CxA and document simulated conditions and methods of simulation. After tests, return settings to normal operating conditions.

G. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.

H. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.

I. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the HVAC&R system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.

J. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests.

3.9 HVAC&R SYSTEMS, SUBSYSTEMS, AND EQUIPMENT TESTING PROCEDURES

A. The work included in the commissioning process involves a complete and thorough evaluation of the operation and performance of all components, systems and sub-systems. The following equipment and systems shall be evaluated:

1. Boiler Testing and Acceptance Procedures: Testing requirements are specified in Division 23 boiler Sections. Provide submittals, test data, inspector record, and boiler certification to the CxA.
2. HVAC&R Instrumentation and Control System Testing: Field testing plans and testing requirements are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls." Assist the CxA with preparation of testing plans.
3. Pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic tests, and chemical treatment requirements are specified in Division 23 piping Sections. HVAC&R Installer shall prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing plan. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and treating plan and final reports to the CxA. Plan shall include the following:
    a. Sequence of testing and testing procedures for each section of pipe to be tested, identified by pipe zone or sector identification marker. Markers shall be keyed to Drawings for each pipe sector, showing the physical location of each designated pipe test section. Drawings keyed to pipe zones or sectors shall be formatted to allow each section of piping to be physically located and identified when referred to in pipe system cleaning, flushing, hydrostatic testing, and chemical treatment plan.
    b. Description of equipment for flushing operations.
    c. Minimum flushing water velocity.
    d. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

4. Energy Supply System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of hot-water systems and equipment at the direction of the CxA. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
5. Refrigeration System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of chillers, cooling towers, refrigerant compressors and condensers, heat pumps, and other refrigeration systems. The CxA shall determine the sequence of testing and testing procedures for each equipment item and pipe section to be tested.
6. HVAC&R Distribution System Testing: Provide technicians, instrumentation, tools, and equipment to test performance of air, steam, and hydronic distribution systems; special exhaust; and other distribution systems, including HVAC&R terminal equipment and unitary equipment.

3.10 DEFICIENCIES/NON-CONFORMANCE, COST OF RETESTING, FAILURE DUE TO MANUFACTURER DEFECT

A. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” for requirements pertaining to deficiencies/non-conformance, cost of retesting, or failure due to manufacturer defect.

3.11 APPROVAL

A. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” for approval procedures.

3.12 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” for requirements pertaining to deferred testing.

3.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall conform to Contract Documents requirements as stated in Division 01.

B. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” for the A/E and CxA roles in the Operation and Maintenance Manual contribution, review and approval process.

C. An updated as-built version of the control drawings and sequences of operation shall be included in the final controls O&M manual submittal.

3.14 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. Refer to Division 01 Section “General Commissioning Requirements” and associated equipment specifications for requirements pertaining to training.

END OF SECTION 23 0800

SECTION 23 0900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Building Management System (BMS), utilizing direct digital controls. The BMS shall be capable of total integration of the facility infrastructure systems with user access to all system data either locally over a secure Intranet within the building or by remote access by a standard Web Browser over the Internet. This shall include HVAC control, electrical, gas and water metering, energy management, alarm monitoring, security and personnel access control, fire-life safety system monitoring, and all trending, reporting and maintenance management functions related to normal building operations all as indicated.

1. New Work shall communicate with and be integrated into Owner's existing district wide DDC control system.
2. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, required to meet the functional intent of this specification, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
3. The intent of this specification is to provide a system that is consistent with BMS systems throughout the owner's facilities running the Niagara 4 Framework.
4. System architecture shall fully support a multi-vendor environment and be able to integrate third party systems via existing vendor protocols including, as a minimum, LonTalk, BACnet and MODBUS.
5. System architecture shall provide secure Web access using any of the current versions of Microsoft Internet Explorer, Mozilla Firefox, or Google Chrome browsers from any computer on the owner's LAN.
6. Any control vendor that shall provide additional BMS server software shall be unacceptable. Only systems that utilize the Niagara 4 Framework shall satisfy the requirements of this section.
7. The BMS server shall host all graphic files for the control system. All graphics and navigation schemes for this project shall match those that are on the existing campus Niagara 4 Framework server.
8. Graphics, banner, functionality, navigation, data points, trends, and, etc. shall match the District's Template.
9. Owner shall receive all Administrator level login and passwords for engineering toolset prior to the final 10% of the project payment. The Owner shall have full licensing and full access rights for all network management, operating system server, engineering and programming software required for the ongoing maintenance and operation of the BMS.
10. OPEN NIC STATEMENTS - All Niagara 4 software licenses shall have the following NiCS set to ALL: "accept.station.in=*"; "accept.station.out=*"; "accept.wb.in=*"; "accept.wb.out=*". All open NIC statements shall follow Niagara Open NIC specifications.
11. All JACE hardware licenses and certificates shall be stored on local MicroSD memory card employing encrypted "safe boot" technology.
12. All JACE (SNC) and Station PASS PHRASES and PASSWORDS will be provided to the Owner or their representative at 90% completion or prior to retention being paid.
13. To ensure quality, only JACE/WEBs 8000 hardware products will be used on this project.

B. All products of the BMS shall be provided with the following agency approvals. Verification that the approvals exist for all submitted products shall be provided on request, with the submittal package. Systems or products not currently offering the following approvals are not acceptable.

1. Federal Communications Commission (FCC), Rules and Regulations, Volume II -July 1986 Part 15 Class A Radio Frequency Devices.
2. FCC, Part 15, Subpart B, Class B
3. FCC, Part 15, Subpart C
4. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices.
5. UL 504 - Industrial Control Equipment.
6. UL 506 - Specialty Transformers.
7. UL 910 - Test Method for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Used in Air-Handling Spaces.
8. UL 916 - Energy Management Systems All.
9. UL 1449 - Transient Voltage Suppression.
10. Standard Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical - Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts.
11. EIA/ANSI 232-E - Interface Between Data Technical Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange.
12. EIA 455 - Standard Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Connecting and Terminating Devices.
13. IEEE C62.41- Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
14. IEEE 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
    a. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
15. NEMA ICS 1 - Industrial Controls and Systems.
16. NEMA ST 1 - Specialty Transformers.
17. NCSBC Compliance, Energy: Performance of control system shall meet or surpass the requirements of ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-1999.
18. CE 61326
19. C-Tick
20. cUL

C. Work shall include but not limited to providing controls and instrumentation in accordance with equipment sequence of operations and their point lists. Point lists shall be a guide to the points required for control system. Final points required shall be determined by sequence of operation requirements.

D. Work required in this section shall include the complete Building Management System (BMS) including all controllers Interoperable LonWorks Controllers (ILC), Interoperable BACnet Controllers (IBC), control devices, control panels, controller programming, controller programming software, controller input/output wiring, power wiring, interlock and safety wiring, graphical user interface, Graphical User Interface (GUI), Graphical Development Tool (GDT), Network Area Controller(s) (NAC), server software, controller software and programming of the NAC and server, development of all graphical screens, setup of schedules, logs and alarms, global server software control applications, system integration and coordination of the NAC and server software to the Wide Area Network.

E. Ethernet LAN wiring, and Ethernet routing devices if applicable. The BMS shall provide a single point Ethernet connection utilizing OBIX TCP/IP to the Owner's WAN.

F. Work required in this section shall include providing all electrical work required for this section. The system shall include all interconnecting wiring and conduit as required for a fully operational system as specified. Wiring shall be installed as per local codes or Division 26 whichever is more stringent.

1. Power supply wiring and conduit from power source to power connection on DDC controls and DDC control panels.
   a. Line voltage wiring shall utilize methods and materials complying with the requirements of the Electrical Specifications, local building code, and NEC.

2. Control wiring and conduit between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and control panels.
   a. Low voltage wiring shall use methods and materials complying with the requirements of the Electrical Specifications, local building code and NEC. Plenum rated cable is acceptable where concealed and accessible.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for requirements of alternates that relate to this Section.
2.
   a. Alternate No. 1 pertains to training the owner on the use of building controls.

1.3 WORK BY OTHERS

A. Setting in place of control valves, flow meters, water pressure and differential taps, flow switches, thermal wells, control dampers, airflow stations, and access doors.

B. Duct smoke detectors provide under Division 28.

1.4 SPECIFICATION NOMENCLATURE

A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

1. Actuator: Control device that opens or closes valve or damper in response to control signal.
2. AI: Analog Input.
3. AO: Analog Output.
4. Analog: Continuously variable state over stated range of values.
5. BMS: Building Management System.
6. DDC: Direct Digital Control.
7. Discrete: Binary or digital state.
8. DI: Discrete Input.
9. DO: Discrete Output.
10. FC: Fail Closed position of control device or actuator. Device moves to closed position on loss of control signal or energy source.
11. FO: Fail open (position of control device or actuator). Device moves to open position on loss of control signal or energy source.
12. GUI: Graphical User Interface.
13. HVAC: Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.
14. IDC: Interoperable Digital Controller.

15. ILC: Interoperable Lon Controller.
16. LAN: Local Area Network.
17. Modulating: Movement of a control device through an entire range of values, proportional to an infinitely variable input value.
18. Motorized: Control device with actuator.
19. NAC: Network Area Controller.
20. NC: Normally closed position of switch after control signal is removed or normally closed position of manually operated valves or dampers.
21. NO: Normally open position of switch after control signal is removed; or the open position of a controlled valve or damper after the control signal is removed; or the usual position of a manually operated valve.
22. OSS: Operating System Server, host for system graphics, alarms, trends, etc.
23. Operator: Same as actuator.
24. PC: Personal Computer.
25. Peer-to-Peer: Mode of communication between controllers in which each device connected to network has equal status and each shares its database values with all other devices connected to network.
26. P: Proportional control; control mode with continuous linear relationship between observed input signal and final controlled output element.
27. PI: Proportional-Integral control, control mode with continuous proportional output plus additional change in output based on both amount and duration of change in controller variable (reset control).
28. PICS: BACnet Product Interoperability Compliance Statement.
29. PID: Proportional-Integral-Derivative control, control mode with continuous correction of final controller output element versus input signal based on proportional error, its time history (reset) and rate at which it's changing (derivative).
30. Point: Analog or discrete instrument with addressable database value.
31. WAN: Wide Area Network.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Division 1 for submittal administrative requirements and procedures.

B. Submittal shall consist of:

1. System architecture showing all digital devices, computers and network configuration.
2. Equipment lists of all proposed devices and equipment including data sheets of all products. Provide a PIC statement for each BACnet device and interoperability certification for each LonMark field device provided.
3. Valve, damper, and well and tap schedules showing size, configuration, capacity and location of all equipment.
4. Data entry forms for initial parameters. Contractor shall provide English listing of all analog points with columnar blanks for high and low warning limits and high and low alarm limits, and a listing of all systems with columnar blanks for beginning and end of occupancy periods; and samples of proposed text for points and messages (for at least two systems of at least 15 points total) including sample 480 character alarm message. All text shall be approved prior to data entry.
5. Schematic device wiring and piping interconnection diagrams including panel and device power and sources.
6. Software design data including flowchart of a typical DDC program showing interrelationship between inputs, PID functions, all other functions, outputs, etc.

7. A complete written Sequence of Operation in suppliers own terminology.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data for control systems equipment to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1. Include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and spare parts lists for each type of control device.
2. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
3. Calibration records and list of set points.

B. Project Record Documents: Upon completion of the work, provide a complete set of 'as-built' drawings and application software on USB drive media or compact disk. Drawings shall be provided as AutoCAD™ or Visio™ compatible files. Three copies of the 'as-built' drawings shall be provided in addition to the documents on USB drive media or compact disk.

1.7 CODES AND APPROVALS

A. The complete BMS installation shall be in strict compliance to the national, state and local mechanical and electrical codes and the electrical section of these specifications. All devices shall be UL or FM listed and labeled for the specific use, application and environment to which they are applied.

B. The system shall comply with NFPA 90A Air Conditioning and 90B Warm Air Heating, Air conditioning.

C. System shall be designed and manufactured to ISO 9001 quality standard, and all electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC regulation Part 15, Section 15 governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference and be so labeled.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. All components, system software, and parts supplied by the BMS contractor shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from acceptance date. The BMS contractor at no charge shall furnish labor to repair, reprogram, or replace components during the warranty period. All corrective software modifications made during warranty periods shall be updated on all user documentation and on user and manufacturer archived software disks. The Contractor shall respond to the Owners request for warranty service within 48 hours during normal business hours.

B. Warranty Access

1. The Owner shall grant to the controls installer reasonable access to the BMS during the warranty period.

1.9 BMS CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. The BMS contractor shall have a local office within a 75 mile(120 Km) radius of the job site, staffed with and NiagaraN4 Certified factory trained engineers fully capable of providing instruction, routine maintenance and 24-hour emergency service on all system components. The BMS contractor shall have a three year experience record in the design and installation of computerized building systems similar in

scope and performance to that specified herein, and shall be prepared to provide evidence of this history as condition of acceptance and approval during Submittal.

1. This office will employ at least four NiagaraN4 programmers.
2. This office will be established as a Honeywell Authorized Controls Integrator - ACI

B. Single Source Responsibility of Supplier: The Control System Contractor shall be responsible for the complete installation and proper operation of the control system. The Control System Contractor shall exclusively be in the regular and customary business of design, installation and service of computerized building management systems similar in size and complexity to the system specified. The Control System Contractor shall be the manufacturer of the primary DDC system components or shall have been the authorized representative for the primary DDC components manufacturer for at least 5 years.

C. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.

1.10 SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT

A. Software licensing for the Network Area Controller (NAC) and server software shall give the Owner the capability to control their system and determine which contractors can bid and engineer their system.

B. It shall be possible to insure the Owner can prevent unauthorized partners from accessing the system for engineering changes.

C. Software licensing shall have the freedom to individually manage authorized parties and independent parties.

D. The Owner shall accept the manufacturer's standard software and firmware licensing agreement as a condition of this contract. Such license shall grant use of all programs and application software to Owner as defined by the manufacturer's license agreement, but shall protect manufacturer's rights to disclosure of trade secrets contained within such software.

1.11 ADDED POINT AND MEMORY CAPACITY

A. The BMS software/firmware provided shall have the capacity for an unlimited number of NACs. Systems requiring future upgrades to accomplish this are not acceptable; capacity shall be provided at the time of bid.

B. Total system point capacity shall have the capacity for an unlimited number of future points. Systems requiring future upgrades to accomplish this are not acceptable; capacity shall be provided at the time of bid.

C. Supervising software shall allow unlimited expansion. Supervising software that is limited to the number of network area controllers is not acceptable

1.12 BMS TESTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Control Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting and readjusting the control systems as required to obtain the desired control sequencing and intent of the specifications. Refer to Section 23 0593 and requirement that system balance be accomplished twice.

B. If proper sequencing or system functions cannot be achieved with the factory provided controls, as specified and installed by the equipment manufacturer, and additional controls are required, the required additional controls shall be added at the expense of the factory controls provider.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

1.14 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

C. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

D. Pre-Installation Conference: Attend a temperature controls conference with the project engineer to develop a mutual understanding of the sequencing, components, and details required for the project.

1. Engineer may invite other controls related stakeholders to this conference.
2. Provide a minimum of 7 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1.15 PROJECT COMMISSIONING

A. Project has an independent commissioning authority (CxA). Contractors for this project shall meet CxA requirements and shall coordinate with and participate in commissioning activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTALLERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide installation, products and services by one of the following:

1. ControlNet LLC.
2. Havel Brothers.

2.2 GENERAL

A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers, Network Area Controllers, server software server, graphical user interface software, Web Browser Clients, portable operator terminals, printers, network devices and other devices as specified herein.

B. Provide the capability to open all control valves in each individual system at one time (I.E. zone, riser) to facilitate water balancing.

2.3 OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURES

A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system with the capability to integrate SNMP, LonWorks, BACnet IP, BACnet MSTP, Modbus TCP/IP or Modbus RTU communication protocols in one open, interoperable system.

B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for representation of all data and control devices within the system. In addition, adherence to industry standards including ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135, BACnet and LonMark to assure interoperability between all system components is required. For each LonWorks device that does not have LonMark certification, the device supplier must provide an XIF file for the device. For each BACnet device, the device supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed device's compliance level. Minimum compliance is Level 3; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet. For each Modbus device supplier must provide a Registry of data points available on the system.

C. All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true "peer-to-peer" communicating devices. Components or controllers requiring "polling" by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.

D. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using standard web browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. An Open DataBase Connectivity (ODBC) or Structured Query Language (SQL) compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on a supplier-installed server for all database access. Systems requiring proprietary database and user interface programs shall not be acceptable.

E. The installed system shall provide secure password access to all features, functions and data contained in the overall BMS. Secure Socket Layer (SSL) encryption shall be an available option for remote access.

F. The installed system must be totally scalable to allow for future expansion with the addition of controllers and/or input/output devices. It shall not be necessary to remove equipment supplied under this contract to expand the system.

G. The failure of any single component or network shall not interrupt the control functions of non-affected devices. A single network failure shall only affect shared communications or shared data; individual application controllers and network controllers shall continue normal operation minus only the data from a remote device from the affected network. Automatic default values for all network transported data shall be provided to allow continued operation until the network is restored.

H. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network. Systems employing a "flat" single tiered architecture shall not be acceptable.

1. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces.
2. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60 seconds for remote or dial-up connected user interfaces.

2.4 SYSTEM NETWORK CONTROLLER (SNC)

A. These controllers are designed to manage communications between the programmable equipment controllers (PEC), application specific controllers (ASC) and advanced unitary controllers (AUC) which are connected to its communications trunks, manage communications between itself and other system network controllers (SNC) and with any operator workstations (OWS) that are part of the BAS, and perform control and operating strategies for the system based on information from any controller connected to the BAS.

B. The controllers shall be fully programmable to meet the unique requirements of the facility it shall control.

C. The controllers shall be capable of peer-to-peer communications with other SNC's and with any OWS connected to the BAS, whether the OWS is directly connected, connected via cellular modem or connected via the Internet.

D. The communication protocols utilized for peer-to-peer communications between SNC's will be Niagara 4 Fox, BACnet TCP/IP and SNMP. Use of a proprietary communication protocol for peer-to-peer communications between SNC's is not allowed.

E. The SNC shall employ a device count capacity license model that supports expansion capabilities.

F. The SNC shall be enabled to support and shall be licensed with the following Open protocol drivers (client and server) by default:

1. BACnet
2. Lon
3. MODBUS
4. SNMP
5. KNX

G. The SNC shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:

1. Calendar functions.
2. Scheduling.
3. Trending.
4. Alarm monitoring and routing.
5. Time synchronization.
6. Integration of LonWorks, BACnet, and MODBUS controller data.
7. Network management functions for all SNC, PEC and ASC based devices.

H. The SNC shall provide the following hardware features as a minimum:

1. Two 10/100 Mbps Ethernet ports.
2. Two Isolated RS-485 ports with biasing switches.
3. 1 GB RAM
4. 4 GB Flash Total Storage / 2 GB User Storage
5. Wi-Fi (Client or WAP)
6. USB Flash Drive
7. High Speed Field Bus Expansion
8. -20-60°C Ambient Operating Temperature
9. Integrated 24 VAC/DC Global Power Supply
10. MicroSD Memory Card Employing Encrypted Safe Boot Technology

I. The SNC shall support standard Web browser access via the Intranet/Internet. It shall support a minimum of 16 simultaneous users.

J. The SNC shall provide alarm recognition, storage, routing, management and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.

K. The SNC shall be able to route any alarm condition to any defined user location whether connected to a local network or remote via cellular modem, or wide-area network.

1. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including but not limited to:
   a. Alarm.
   b. Return to normal.
   c. To default.

2. Alarms shall be annunciated in any of the following manners as defined by the user:
   a. Screen message text.
   b. Email of complete alarm message to multiple recipients.
   c. Pagers via paging services that initiate a page on receipt of email message.
   d. Graphics with flashing alarm object(s).

3. The following shall be recorded by the SNC for each alarm (at a minimum):
   a. Time and date.
   b. Equipment (air handler #, access way, etc.).
   c. Acknowledge time, date, and user who issued acknowledgement.

L. Programming software and all controller "Setup Wizards" shall be embedded into the SNC.

1. The SNC shall support the following security functions.
2. Module code signing to verify the author of programming tool and confirm that the code has not been altered or corrupted.
3. Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) for managing user roles and permissions.
4. Require users to use strong credentials.
5. Data in Motion and Sensitive Data at Rest be encrypted.
6. LDAP and Kerberos integration of access management.

M. The SNC shall support the following data modeling structures to utilize Search; Hierarchy; Template; and Permission functionality:

1. Metadata: Descriptive tags to define the structure of properties.

2. Tagging: Process to apply metadata to components
3. Tag Dictionary

N. The SNC shall employ template functionality. Templates are a containerized set of configured data tags, graphics, histories, alarms... that are set to be deployed as a unit based upon manufacturer's controller and relationships. All lower level communicating controllers (PEC, AUC, AVAV, VFD…) shall have an associated template file for reuse on future project additions.

O. The SNC shall be provided with a 5 Year Software Maintenance license. Labor to implement is to be included.

P. In order to ensure future serviceability it is the intent of this specification that the local control contractor provide all programmable microprocessor based controls for all HVAC equipment with the exception of controls that are internal to the operation of equipment, i.e. Chiller control and Boiler combustion control. It is acceptable if the equipment supplier has a DDC ready package available to include dampers, valves, actuators, sensors, relays and safeties, transformer etc. Any equipment provided devices from the factory must match those specified herein and be coordinated with the control contractor to ensure power and signal compatibility are met.

2.5 PROGRAMMABLE EQUIPMENT CONTROLLER (PEC)

A. HVAC control shall be accomplished using LonMark or BACnet based devices where the application has a LonMark profile or BTL Listed PICS defined. Where LonMark devices are not available for a particular application, devices based on LonWorks shall be acceptable. For each LonWorks device that does not have LonMark certification, the device supplier shall provide an XIF file for the device. The controller platform shall provide options and advanced system functions, programmable and configurable using Niagara 4 Framework, that allow standard and customizable control solutions required in executing the "Sequence of Operation".

B. All PECs shall be application programmable and shall at all times maintain their certification. All control sequences within or programmed into the PEC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery to be retained.

C. The following integral and remote Inputs/Outputs shall be supported per each PEC:

1. Eight integral dry contact digital inputs.
2. Any two digital inputs may be configured as pulse counters with a maximum pulse read rate of 15 Hz.
3. Eight integral analog inputs (configurable as 0-10V, 0-10,000 ohm or, 20K NTC).
4. Six integral 4-20 ma and/or 0-10 vdc analog outputs.
5. Eight integral 24 Vac Triac digital outputs, configurable as maintained or floating motor control outputs.
6. One integral 20 Vdc, 65-mA power supply for auxiliary devices.
7. If a 20 Vdc 65-mA power supply terminal is not integral to the PEC, provide at each PEC a separate, fully isolated, enclosed, current limited and regulated UL listed auxiliary power supply for power to auxiliary devices.

D. Each PEC shall have expansion ability to support additional I/O requirements through the use of remote input/output modules.

E. PEC Controllers shall support at minimum the following control techniques:

1. General-purpose control loops that can incorporate Demand Limit Control strategies, Set point reset, adaptive intelligent recovery, and time of day bypass.
2. General-purpose, non-linear control loops.
3. Start/stop Loops.
4. If/Then/Else logic loops.
5. Math Function loops (MIN, MAX, AVG, SUM, SUB, SQRT, MUL, DIV, ENTHALPY).

2.6 ADVANCED UNITARY CONTROLLER (AUC)

A. The advanced unitary controller (AUC) platform shall be designed specifically to control HVAC - ventilation, filtration, heating, cooling, humidification, and distribution. Equipment includes: constant volume air handlers, VAV air handlers, packaged RTU, heat pumps, unit vents, fan coils, natural convection units and radiant panels. The control shall use LonMark or BACnet based devices where the application has a LonMark profile or BTL Listed PICS defined. Where LonMark devices are not available for a particular application, devices based on LonWorks shall be acceptable. For each LonWorks device that does not have LonMark certification, the device supplier shall provide an XIF file for the device. The controller platform shall provide options and advanced system functions, programmable and configurable using Niagara 4 Framework, that allow standard and customizable control solutions required in executing the "Sequence of Operation".

B. Minimum Requirements:

1. The controller shall be fully programmable with full functionality on any Niagara 4 brand platform.
   a. Support downloads to the controller from any brand of Niagara 4 platform.
   b. Support uploads from the controller to any brand of Niagara 4 platform.
   c. Support simulation/debug mode of the controller.
   d. Maintain native GUI.

2. The controller shall be capable of either integrating with other devices or stand-alone operation.
3. The controller shall have two microprocessors. The Host processor contains on-chip FLASH program memory, FLASH information memory, and RAM to run the main HVAC application. The second processor for network communications. Controller memory minimum requirements include:
   a. FLASH Memory Capacity: 116 Kilobytes with 8 Kilobytes for application program.
   b. FLASH Memory settings retained for ten years.
   c. RAM: 8 Kilobytes.

4. The controller shall have an internal time clock with the ability to automatically revert from a master time clock on failure.
   a. Operating Range: 24 hour, 365 day, multi-year calendar including day of week and configuration for automatic day-light savings time adjustment to occur on configured start and stop dates.
   b. Accuracy: ±1 minute per month at 77 degrees F (25 degrees C).
   c. Power Failure Backup: 24 hours at 32 degrees to 122 degrees F (0 degrees to 50 degrees C).

5. The controller shall have Significant Event Notification, Periodic Update capability, and Failure Detect when network inputs fail to be detected within their configurable time frame.
6. The controller shall have an internal DC power supply to power external sensors.

a. Power Output: 20 VDC ±10% at 75 mA.

7. The controller shall have a visual indication (LED) of the status of the devise:
   a. Controller operating normally.
   b. Controller in process of download.
   c. Controller in manual mode under control of software tool.
   d. Controller lost its configuration.
   e. No power to controller, low voltage, or controller damage.
   f. Processor and/or controller are not operating.

8. The minimum controller Environmental ratings.
   a. Operating Temperature Ambient Rating: -40 degrees to 150 degrees F (-40 degrees to 65.5 degrees C).
   b. Storage Temperature Ambient Rating: -40 degrees to 150 degrees F (-40 degrees to 65.5 degrees C).
   c. Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% non-condensing.

9. The controller shall have the additional approval requirements, listings, and approvals:
   a. UL/cUL (E87741) listed under UL916 (Standard for Open Energy Management Equipment) with plenum rating.
   b. CSA (LR95329-3) Listed.
   c. Meets FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Class B (radiated emissions) requirements.
   d. Meets Canadian standard C108.8 (radiated emissions).
   e. Conforms requirements European Consortium standard EN 61000-6-1; 2001 (EU Immunity).
   f. Conforms requirements European Consortium standard EN 61000-6-3; 2001 (EU Emission).

10. The controller housing shall be UL plenum rated mounting to either a panel or DIN rail (standard EN50022; 7.5mm x 35mm).
11. The controller shall have a mix of digital inputs (DI), digital Triac outputs (DO), analog outputs (AO), and universal inputs (UI).
    a. Analog outputs (AO) shall be capable of being configured as digital outputs (DO).
    b. Input and Output wiring terminal strips shall be removable from the controller without disconnecting wiring.
    c. Input and Output wiring terminals shall be designated with color coded labels.
    d. Universal inputs shall be capable of being configured as binary inputs, resistive inputs, voltage inputs (0-10 VDC), or current inputs (4-20 mA).

12. The controller shall provide "continuous" automated loop tuning with an Adaptive Integral Algorithm Control Loop.
13. The controller platform shall have standard HVAC application programs that are modifiable to support both the traditional and specialized "sequence of operations" as outlined on the Drawings.

2.7 ADVANCED VARIABLE AIR VOLUME CONTROLLER (AVAV)

A. The advanced VAV controller platform shall be designed specifically for room-level VAV control - pressure-independent air flow control, pressure dependent damper control, supply and exhaust pressurization/de-pressurization control; temperature, humidity, complex CO2, occupancy, and emergency control. Equipment includes: VAV terminal unit, VAV terminal unit with reheat, Series fan powered terminal

unit, Parallel fan powered terminal unit, Supply and Exhaust air volume terminals and Constant volume dual-duct terminal unit. Control shall be accomplished using LonMark or BACnet based devices where the application has a LonMark profile or BTL Listed PICS defined. Where LonMark devices are not available for a particular application, devices based on LonWorks shall be acceptable. For each LonWorks device that does not have LonMark certification, the device supplier shall provide an XIF file for the device. The controller platform shall provide options and advanced system functions, programmable and configurable using Niagara 4 Framework, that allow standard and customizable control solutions required in executing the "Sequence of Operation".

B. Minimum Requirements:

1. The controller shall be fully programmable with full functionality on any Niagara 4 brand platform.
   a. Support downloads to the controller from any brand of Niagara 4 platform.
   b. Support uploads from the controller to any brand of Niagara 4 platform.
   c. Support simulation/debug mode of the controller.
   d. Maintain native GUI.

2. The controller shall be capable of either integrating with other devices or stand-alone room-level control operation.
3. The controller shall have an internal velocity pressure sensor.
   a. Sensor Type: Microbridge air flow sensor with dual integral restrictors.
   b. Operating Range: 0 to 1.5 inch H2O (0 to 374 Pa).
   c. Accuracy: ±2% of full scale at 32 degrees to 122 degrees F (0 degrees to 50 degrees C); ±1% of full scale at null pressure.

4. The controller shall have two microprocessors. The Host processor contains on-chip FLASH program memory, FLASH information memory, and RAM to run the main HVAC application. The second processor for network communications.
   a. FLASH Memory Capacity: 60 Kilobytes with 8 Kilobytes for application program.
   b. FLASH Memory settings retained for ten years.
   c. RAM: 2 Kilobytes.

5. The controller shall have an internal time clock with the ability to automatically revert from a master time clock on failure.
   a. Operating Range: 24 hour, 365 day, multi-year calendar including day of week and configuration for automatic day-light savings time adjustment to occur on configured start and stop dates.
   b. Accuracy: ±1 minute per month at 77 degrees F (25 degrees C).
   c. Power Failure Backup: 24 hours at 32 degrees to 122 degrees F (0 degrees to 50 degrees C).

6. The controller shall have Significant Event Notification, Periodic Update capability and Failure Detect when network inputs fail to be detected within their configurable time frame.
7. The controller shall have an internal DC power supply to power external sensors.
   a. Power Output: 20 VDC ±10% at 75 mA.

8. The controller shall have a visual indication (LED) of the status of the devise:
   a. Controller operating normally.
   b. Controller in process of download.
   c. Controller in manual mode under control of software tool.
   d. Controller lost its configuration.

e. No power to controller, low voltage, or controller damage.
f. Processor and/or controller are not operating.

9. The minimum controller Environmental ratings:
   a. Operating Temperature Ambient Rating: 32 degrees to 122 degrees F (0 degrees to 50 degrees C).
   b. Storage Temperature Ambient Rating: 32 degrees to 122 degrees F (0 degrees to 50 degrees C).
   c. Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% non-condensing.

10. The controller shall have the additional approval requirements, listings, and approvals:
   a. UL/cUL (E87741) listed under UL916 (Standard for Open Energy Management Equipment) with plenum rating.
   b. CSA (LR95329-3) Listed.
   c. Meets FCC Part 15, Subpart B, Class B (radiated emissions) requirements.
   d. Meets Canadian standard C108.8 (radiated emissions).
   e. Conforms requirements European Consortium standard EN 61000-6-1; 2001 (EU Immunity).
   f. Conforms requirements European Consortium standard EN 61000-6-3; 2001 (EU Emission).

11. The controller housing shall be UL plenum rated mounting to either a panel or DIN rail (standard EN50022; 7.5mm x 35mm).
12. The controller shall provide an integrated actuator option.
   a. Actuator type: Series Floating.
   b. Rotation stroke: 95 degrees ±3 degrees for CW or CCW opening dampers.
   c. Torque rating: 44 lb-inch (5 Nm).
   d. Run time for 90 degrees rotation: 90 seconds at 60 Hz.

13. The controller shall have digital inputs (DI), digital Triac outputs (DO), three analog outputs (AO), and universal inputs (UI).
   a. Analog outputs (AO) shall be capable of being configured as digital outputs (DO).
   b. Input and Output wiring terminal strips shall be removable from the controller without disconnecting wiring.
   c. Input and Output wiring terminals shall be designated with color coded labels.

14. The controller shall provide "continuous" automated loop tuning with an Adaptive Integral Algorithm Control Loop.
15. The controller shall have a loop execution response time of 1 second.
16. The controller platform shall have standard HVAC application programs that are modifiable to support both the traditional and specialized "sequence of operations" as outlined on the Drawings.
   a. VAV terminal unit.
   b. VAV terminal unit fan speed control.
   c. Series fan.
   d. Parallel fan.
   e. Regulated air volume (room pressurization/de-pressurization).
   f. CV dual-duct.
   g. Room CO2 control.
   h. Room Humidity.
   i. TOD occupancy sensor stand-by set points.

2.8 NETWORKS

A. The Local Area Network (LAN) shall be a 100 Megabits/sec Ethernet network supporting TCP/IP, BACnet IP, Modbus, Java, XML, and HTTP for maximum flexibility for integration of building data with enterprise information systems

B. Local area network minimum physical and media access requirements:

1. Ethernet; IEEE standard 802.3
2. Cable; 10 Base-T, UTP-8 wire, category 5E or 6
3. Minimum throughput; 10 Mbps, with ability to increase to 100 Mbps

2.9 NETWORK ACCESS

A. Owners WAN / LAN Access: Controls Installer must adhere to Owner's policy and requirements to obtain Owner's WAN access.

2.10 BAS SERVER & WEB BROWSER GUI - SYSTEM OVERVIEW

A. The BAS Contractor shall provide system software based on server/thin-client architecture, designed around the open standards of web technology. The BAS server shall communicate using Ethernet and TCP. Server shall be accessed using a web browser over Owner intranet and remotely over the Internet.

B. The intent of the thin-client architecture is to provide the operator(s) complete access to the BAS system via a web browser. The thin-client web browser Graphical User Interface (GUI) shall be browser and operating system agnostic, meaning it will support HTML5 enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs or browser plug-ins. Microsoft, Firefox, and Chrome browsers (current released versions), and Windows as well as non-Window operating systems.

C. The BAS server software shall support at least the following server platforms (Windows 7, 8.1, 10, Server 12). The BAS server software shall be developed and tested by the manufacturer of the system stand-alone controllers and network controllers/routers.

D. The web browser GUI shall provide a completely interactive user interface and shall provide a HTML5 experience that supports the following features as a minimum:

1. Trending.
2. Scheduling.
3. Electrical demand limiting.
4. Duty Cycling.
5. Downloading Memory to field devices.
6. Real time 'live' Graphic Programs.
7. Tree Navigation.
8. Parameter change of properties.
9. Set point adjustments.
10. Alarm / event information.
11. Configuration of operators.
12. Execution of global commands.
13. Add, delete, and modify graphics and displayed data.

E. Software Components: All software shall be the most current version. All software components of the BAS system software shall be provided and installed as part of this project. BAS software components shall include:

1. Server Software, Database and Web Browser Graphical User Interface.
2. 5 Year Software Maintenance license. Labor to implement is to be included.
3. Embedded System Configuration Utilities for future modifications to the system and controllers.
4. Embedded Graphical Programming Tools.
5. Embedded Direct Digital Control software.

F. BAS Server Database: The BAS server software shall utilize a Java Database Connectivity (JDBC) compatible database such as: MS SQL 8.0, Oracle 8i or IBM DB2. BAS systems written to Non -Standard and/or Proprietary databases are NOT acceptable.

G. Thin Client - Web Browser Based: The GUI shall be thin client or browser based and shall meet the following criteria:

H. Web Browser's for PC's: Only the current released browser (Explorer/Firefox/Chrome) will be required as the GUI and a valid connection to the server network. No installation of any custom software shall be required on the operator's GUI workstation/client. Connection shall be over an intranet or the Internet.

I. Secure Socket Layers: Communication between the Web Browser GUI and BAS server shall offer encryption using 128-bit encryption technology within Secure Socket Layers (SSL). Communication protocol shall be Hyper-Text Transfer Protocol Secure (HTTPS).

2.11 WEB BROWSER GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE

A. Web Browser Navigation: The Thin Client web browser GUI shall provide a comprehensive user interface. Using a collection of web pages, it shall be constructed to "feel" like a single application, and provide a complete and intuitive mouse/menu driven operator interface. It shall be possible to navigate through the system using a web browser to accomplish requirements of this specification. The Web Browser GUI shall (as a minimum) provide for navigation, and for display of animated graphics, schedules, alarms/events, live graphic programs, active graphic set point controls, configuration menus for operator access, reports and reporting actions for events.

B. Mobile Web Browser Navigation through Smart Phones and Tablets: In order to assure comprehensive mobile navigation with all major browsers, navigation shall be done through the use of a touch-friendly dynamic navigation bar. Right-click commands are not compatible with most mobile/touch devices, so all equipment commands shall utilize touch-compatible buttons. The contents of the dynamic navigation bar shall be customized to match the specific requirements of each building, while retaining the same general categories for consistency and ease of use.

C. Critical Data Display: The dynamic navigation bar may also display a critical data summary

D. Login: On launching the web browser and selecting the appropriate domain name or IP address, the operator shall be presented with a login page that will require a login name and strong password. Navigation in the system shall be dependent on the operator's role-based application control privileges.

E. Navigation:

1. The buttons of the dynamic navigation bar shall be adaptive, changing hyperlink connections relevant to each system type, allowing hyperlinks, specific to the selected system to be added as requested by the consulting engineer.
2. The dynamic navigation bar at the top of each BMS page will be provided and have the following links/functions:
3. Home: A link that takes the user to a main entry point of navigation at a building or district level.
4. Main Systems Icons/Buttons: Links to general systems like HVAC, Lights, and Card Access are indicated by icon buttons. Links to major systems and equipment such Hydronic Systems or Air Handlers are listed in descriptive buttons.
5. Floor Plans: Links to floor plan sections are shown as graphic outline keys with descriptive buttons. Visual indicators highlight the part of the building that is relevant to the user's navigation (i.e. the section in which the currently viewed VAV box resides). Equipment occupancy status, when applicable, shall be indicated on the floor plan by a color-coded avatar.
6. Alarm Console: A table that shows all points that are in an alarm state and allowing users to silence or acknowledge alarms from the alarm console. The dynamic navigation bar will show the total number of unacknowledged alarms without having to go to the Alarm Console page.
7. Schedules: An at-a-glance schedule page that shows equipment schedule periods. The at-a-glance page allows users to change occupancy times with a weekly or calendar scheduler with a single click.
8. Information: A page with links to pertinent documents, including a BMS User's Guide. This page will provide legends/keys that define status colors and icons. This page will also serve as the landing page for links to the following feature pages, if they are not directly linkable from the dynamic navigation bar:
    a. Weather: A page that shows current local weather conditions in a seven-day forecast.
    b. Alarm History: A log of previous alarms that features sorting and time range filters.
    c. Audit Log: A log of users who have accessed the BMS. It records changes made by users and features sorting and time range filters.
    d. Chart Builder: A tool that allows charts to be made comparing historical data. It allows custom-built chart data to be exported as an Excel or .PDF file.
    e. Override Summary: A table of all equipment with a manual override status.
    f. User Configuration: A page that allows users to change log-in and profile information. Users with administrative rights may add or delete users to the BMS.
    g. Custom Dashboard: A page with customizable charts and gauges which can be saved independently for each operator.
    h. Email Configuration: A page that will allow administrators to set up email notification specifics for operators regarding alarms.
    i. User Configuration: A page that will allow administrators to add, delete, and edit the properties of users for the BAS.
9. Log-Out: Pressing this button will log the current user out of the BMS and return the browser to the log-in screen.
10. Navigational Info Fields: This feature provides information to the user by displaying the building name, current page name, current page description, outside air temperature, current date, and current time. The current page description is editable by the user from the graphic.

F. Graphics Pane: The Graphics Pane shall provide several functional views for each subsystem specified. A functional view shall be accessed by clicking on the corresponding button:

1. Graphics: Using graphical format suitable for display in a web browser, graphics shall include aerial building/campus views, color building floor-plans, equipment drawings, active graphic set point

controls, web content and other valid HTML elements. The data on each graphic page shall automatically refresh.

2. Dashboards: User customizable data using drag and drop HTML5 elements. Shall include Web Charts, Gauges, and other custom developed widgets for web browser. User shall have ability to save custom dashboards. See Section 2.13 below.
3. Schedules: Shall be used to create, modify/edit and view schedules based on the systems hierarchy (using the dynamic navigation bar).
4. Alarms: Shall be used to view alarm information geographically (using the dynamic navigation bar), acknowledge alarms, sort alarms by category, actions and verify reporting actions.
5. Charting: Shall be used to display associated trend and historical data, modify colors, date range, axis and scaling. User shall have ability to create HTML charts through web browser without utilizing chart builder. User shall be able to drag and drop single or multiple data points, including schedules, and apply status colors for analysis.
6. Global Set Points page: This page is used to monitor and set global commands that affect multiple systems/equipment. (For example, all finned tube valves in the building would have a global minimum valve position set point and corresponding outside air temperature set point).
7. Preventative Maintenance Schedules page: This page is used to set and track runtimes for mechanical equipment. Alerts shall be sent to the Alarm Console when the runtime reaches the allocated time to notify operators that preventative maintenance is required. These runtime limits should be operator adjustable.
8. Logic - Live Graphic Programs: Shall be used to display' live' graphic programs of the control algorithm, (micro block programming) for the mechanical/electrical system selected in the navigation tree.

G. Color Graphics: The Web Browser GUI shall make extensive use of color in the graphic pane to communicate information related to set points and comfort. Animated .gifs or .jpg, vector scalable, active set point graphic controls shall be used to enhance usability. Graphics tools used to create Web Browser graphics shall be non-proprietary and conform to the following basic criteria:

1. General Graphic: General area maps shall show locations of controlled buildings in relation to local landmarks.
2. Color Floor Plans: Floor plan graphics shall show heating and cooling zones throughout the buildings in a range of colors, as selected by Owner. The room temperature label colors shall be updated dynamically as a zone's actual comfort condition changes to give an at-a-glance realization of temperatures to the operator.
3. Mechanical Components: Mechanical system graphics shall show the type of mechanical system components serving any zone through the use of a pictorial representation of components. Selected I/O points being controlled or monitored for each piece of equipment shall be displayed with the appropriate engineering units. Animation shall be used for rotation or moving mechanical components to enhance usability.
4. Minimum System Color Graphics: Color graphics shall be selected and displayed via a web browser for the following:
   a. Each piece of equipment monitored or controlled including each terminal unit.
   b. Each building.
   c. Each floor and zone controlled.

H. Hierarchical Schedules: Utilizing the Navigation Tree displayed in the web browser GUI, an operator (with proper access credentials) shall be able to define a Normal, Holiday or Override schedule for an individual piece of equipment or room, or choose to apply a hierarchical schedule to the entire system, site or floor area. For example, Independence Day ' Holiday' for every level in the system would be created by clicking at the top of the geographic hierarchy defined in the Navigation Tree. No further operator intervention

would be required and every control module in the system with would be automatically downloaded with the ' Independence Day' Holiday. All schedules that affect the system/area/equipment shall be indicated on the Schedules Page.

1. Schedules: Schedules shall comply with the LonWorks and BACnet standards, (Schedule Object, Calendar Object, Weekly Schedule property and Exception Schedule property) and shall allow events to be scheduled based on:
   a. Types of schedule shall be Normal, Holiday or Override.
   b. A specific date.
   c. A range of dates.
   d. Any combination of Month of Year (1-12, any), Week of Month (1-5, last, any), Day of Week (M-Sun, Any).
   e. Wildcard (example, allow combinations like second Tuesday of every month).

2. Schedule Categories: The system shall allow operators to define and edit scheduling categories (different types of "things" to be scheduled; for example, lighting, HVAC occupancy, etc.). The categories shall include: name, description, icon (to display in the hierarchy tree when icon option is selected) and type of value to be scheduled.
3. Schedule Groups: In addition to hierarchical scheduling, operators shall be able to define functional Schedule Groups, comprised of an arbitrary group of areas/rooms/equipment scattered throughout the facility and site. For example, the operator shall be able to define an ' individual tenant' group - who may occupy different areas within a building or buildings. Schedules applied to the ' tenant group' shall automatically be downloaded to control modules affecting spaces occupied by the ' tenant group'.
4. Intelligent Scheduling: The control system shall be intelligent enough to automatically turn on any supporting equipment needed to control the environment in an occupied space. If the operator schedules an individual room in a VAV system for occupancy, for example, the control logic shall automatically turn on the VAV air handling unit, chiller, boiler and/or any other equipment required to maintain the specified comfort and environmental conditions within the room.
5. Partial Day Exceptions: Schedule events shall be able to accommodate a time range specified by the operator (ex: board meeting from 6 pm to 9 pm overrides Normal schedule for conference room).
6. Schedule Summary Graph: The schedule summary graph shall clearly show Normal versus Holiday versus Override Schedules and the net operating schedule that results from all contributing schedules. Note: In case of priority conflict between schedules at the different geographic hierarchy, the schedule for the more detailed geographic level shall apply.

I. Alarms: Alarms associated with a specific system, area, or equipment selected in the Navigation Tree, shall be displayed in the Action Pane by selecting an ' Alarms' view. Alarms, and reporting actions shall have the following capabilities:

1. Alarms View: Each Alarm shall display an Alarms Category (using a different icon for each alarm category), date/time of occurrence, current status, alarm report and a bold URL link to the associated graphic for the selected system, area or equipment. The URL link shall indicate the system location, address and other pertinent information. An operator shall easily be able to sort events, edit event templates and categories, acknowledge or force a return to normal in the Events View as specified in this section.
2. Alarm Categories: The operator shall be able to create, edit or delete alarm categories such as HVAC, Maintenance, Fire, or Generator. An icon shall be associated with each alarm category, enabling the operator to easily sort through multiple events displayed.

3. Alarm Templates: Alarm template shall define different types of alarms and their associated properties. As a minimum, properties shall include a reference name, verbose description, severity of alarm, acknowledgement requirements, and high/low limit and out of range information.
4. Alarm Areas: Alarm Areas enable an operator to assign specific Alarm Categories to specific Alarm Reporting Actions. For example, it shall be possible for an operator to assign all HVAC Maintenance Alarm on the 1st floor of a building to email the technician responsible for maintenance. The Navigation Tree shall be used to setup Alarm Areas in the Graphic Pane.
5. Alarm Time/Date Stamp: All events shall be generated at the DDC control module level and comprise the Time/Date Stamp using the standalone control module time and date.
6. Alarm Configuration: Operators shall be able to define the type of Alarm generated per object. A ' network' view of the Navigation Tree shall expose all objects and their respective Alarm Configuration. Configuration shall include assignment of Alarm, type of Acknowledgement and notification for return to normal or fault status.
7. Alarm Summary Counter: The view of Alarm in the Graphic Pane shall provide a numeric counter, indicating how many Alarms are active (in alarm), require acknowledgement and total number of Alarms in the BAS Server database.
8. Alarm Auto-Deletion: Alarms that are acknowledged and closed shall be auto-deleted from the database and archived to a text file after an operator defined period.
9. Alarm Reporting Actions: Alarm Reporting Actions specified shall be automatically launched (under certain conditions) after an Alarm is received by the BAS server software. Operators shall be able to easily define these Reporting Actions using the Navigation Tree and Graphic Pane through the web browser GUI. Reporting Actions shall be as follows:
    a. Print: Alarm information shall be printed to the BAS server's PC or a networked printer.
    b. Email: Email shall be sent via any POP3-compatible e-mail server (most Internet Service Providers use POP3). Email messages may be copied to several email accounts. Note: Email reporting action shall also be used to support alphanumeric paging services, where email servers support pagers.
    c. File Write: The ASCII File write reporting action shall enable the operator to append operator defined alarm information to any alarm through a text file. The alarm information that is written to the file shall be completely definable by the operator. The operator may enter text or attach other data point information (such as AHU discharge temperature and fan condition upon a high room temperature alarm).
    d. Write Property: The write property reporting action updates a property value in a hardware module.
    e. SNMP: The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) reporting action sends an SNMP trap to a network in response to receiving an alarm.
    f. Run External Program: The Run External Program reporting action launches specified program in response to an event.

J. Trends: As system is engineered, all points shall be enabled to trend. Trends shall both be displayed and user configurable through the Web Browser GUI. Trends shall comprise analog, digital or calculated points simultaneously. A trend log's properties shall be editable using the Navigation Tree and Graphic Pane.

1. Viewing Trends: The operator shall have the ability to view trends by using the Navigation Tree and selecting a Trends button in the Graphic Pane. The system shall allow y- and x-axis maximum ranges to be specified and shall be able to simultaneously graphically display multiple trends per graph.
2. Local Trends: Trend data shall be collected locally by Multi-Equipment/Single Equipment general-purpose controllers, and periodically uploaded to the BAS server if historical trending is enabled for the object. Trend data, including run time hours and start time date shall be retained in non-volatile module memory. Systems that rely on a gateway/router to run trends are NOT acceptable.

3. Resolution. Sample intervals shall be as small as one second. Each trended point will have the ability to be trended at a different trend interval. When multiple points are selected for displays that have different trend intervals, the system will automatically scale the axis.
4. Dynamic Update. Trends shall be able to dynamically update at operator-defined intervals.
5. Zoom/Pan. It shall be possible to zoom-in on a particular section of a trend for more detailed examination and ' pan through' historical data by simply scrolling the mouse.
6. Numeric Value Display. It shall be possible to pick any sample on a trend and have the numerical value displayed.

K. Security Access: Systems that Security access from the web browser GUI to BAS server shall require a Login Name and Strong Password. Access to different areas of the BAS system shall be defined in terms of Role-Based Access Control privileges as specified:

1. Roles: Roles shall reflect the actual roles of different types of operators. Each role shall comprise a set of ' easily understood English language' privileges. Roles shall be defined in terms of View, Edit and Function Privileges.
   a. View Privileges shall comprise: Navigation, Network, and Configuration Trees, Operators, Roles and Privileges, Alarm/Event Template and Reporting Action.
   b. Edit Privileges shall comprise: Set point, Tuning and Logic, Manual Override, and Point Assignment Parameters.
   c. Function Privileges shall comprise: Alarm/Event Acknowledgement, Control Module Memory Download, Upload, Schedules, Schedule Groups, Manual Commands, Print and Alarm/Event Maintenance.

2. Geographic Assignment of Roles: Roles shall be geographically assigned using a similar expandable/collapsible navigation tree. For example, it shall be possible to assign two HVAC Technicians with similar competencies (and the same operator defined HVAC Role) to different areas of the system.

2.12 GRAPHICAL PROGRAMMING

A. The system software shall include a Graphic Programming Language (GPL) for all DDC control algorithms resident in all control modules. Any system that does not use a drag and drop method of graphical icon programming shall not be accepted. All systems shall use a GPL method used to create a sequence of operations by assembling graphic microblocks that represent each of the commands or functions necessary to complete a control sequence. Microblocks represent common logical control devices used in conventional control systems, such as relays, switches, high signal selectors etc., in addition to the more complex DDC and energy management strategies such as PID loops and optimum start. Each microblock shall be interactive and contain the programming necessary to execute the function of the device it represents.

B. Graphic programming shall be performed while on screen and using a mouse; each microblock shall be selected from a microblock library and assembled with other microblocks necessary to complete the specified sequence. Microblocks are then interconnected on screen using graphic "wires," each forming a logical connection. Once assembled, each logical grouping of microblocks and their interconnecting wires then forms a graphic function block which may be used to control any piece of equipment with a similar point configuration and sequence of operation.

C. Graphic Sequence: The clarity of the graphic sequence shall be such that the operator has the ability to verify that system programming meets the specifications, without having to learn or interpret a

manufacturer's unique programming language. The graphic programming shall be self-documenting and provide the operator with an understandable and exact representation of each sequence of operation.

D. GPL Capabilities: The following is a minimum definition of the capabilities of the Graphic Programming software:

1. Function Block (FB): Shall be a collection of points, microblocks and wires which have been connected together for the specific purpose of controlling a piece of HVAC equipment or a single mechanical system.
2. Logical I/O: Input/Output points shall interface with the control modules in order to read various signals and/or values or to transmit signal or values to controlled devices.
3. Microblocks: Shall be software devices that are represented graphically and may be connected together to perform a specified sequence. A library of microblocks shall be submitted with the control contractors bid.
4. Wires: Shall be Graphical elements used to form logical connections between microblocks and between logical I/O.
5. Reference Labels: Labels shall be similar to wires in that they are used to form logical connections between two points. Labels shall form a connection by reference instead of a visual connection, i.e. two points labeled 'A' on a drawing are logically connected even though there is no wire between them.
6. Parameter: A parameter shall be a value that may be tied to the input of a microblock.
7. Properties: Dialog boxes shall appear after a microblock has been inserted which has editable parameters associated with it. Default parameter dialog boxes shall contain various editable and non-editable fields, and shall contain 'push buttons' for the purpose of selecting default parameter settings.
8. Icon: An icon shall be graphic representation of a software program. Each graphic microblock has an icon associated with it that graphically describes its function.
9. Menu-bar Icon: Shall be an icon that is displayed on the menu bar on the GPL screen, which represents its associated graphic microblock.
10. Live Graphical Programs: The Graphic Programming software shall support a ' live' mode, where all input/output data, calculated data and set points shall be displayed in a ' live' real-time mode.

2.13 LONWORKS NETWORK MANAGEMENT

A. Network management shall include the following services: device identification, device installation, device configuration, device diagnostics, device maintenance and network variable binding.

B. The Network configuration tool shall also provide diagnostics to identify devices on the network, to reset devices and to view health and status counters within devices.

C. These tools shall provide the ability to "learn" an existing LonWorks network, regardless of what network management tool(s) were used to install the existing network, so that existing LonWorks devices and newly added devices are part of a single network management database.

D. The network management database shall be resident in the Network Area Controller (NAC), ensuring that anyone with proper authorization has access to the network management database at all times. Systems employing network management databases that are not resident, at all times and within the control system shall not be accepted.

2.14 CUSTOM GRAPHICS - REQUIRED

A. Home Page

1. The building site overview shall provide a “mouse over” function to highlight the floor plan area to be accessed as a navigational aid. Room numbers and/or names will be included at the owner’s request. Critical data points, i.e. Outdoor Air Temperature, Outdoor Air Relative Humidity, Hot Water Supply Temperature, Chilled Water Supply Temperature or National Weather Service data will be continuously visible, in real time, within the HTML frame on all screens. Additional points may be added or deleted at the owner’s request without cost.

B. Floor Plans

1. Detailed floor plans shall be created with a vector drawing program accurately depicting the actual building layout to include all rooms, walls, and hallways. All space sensors shall be accurately placed in their actual locations and tagged with their real time space temperature and equipment each is associated with, i.e. 72.5°F/RTU-1, 74.2°/AHU-1, 73.4°/TU-1. Floor plans too large to be practically shown with data points will provide a “mouse over” function to highlight the floor plan area to be accessed. Room numbers and/or names will be included at the owner’s request.

C. Mechanical Systems

1. Detailed graphics for each mechanical system will include; AHUs, RTUs, CW Piping and Pumps, HW Piping and Pumps, TUs, and EFs as a minimum. Mechanical systems will include on-screen access to their respective set-points, trend logs and schedule. All time schedules will be setup as directed by the owner prior to final job turnover.
2. Detailed graphics for each mechanical system will include; AHUs, RTUs, HXs, CW Piping and Pumps, HW Piping and Pumps, HPs, TUs, and EFs as a minimum. Mechanical systems will include on-screen access to their respective set-points, trend logs and schedule. All time schedules will be setup as directed by the owner prior to final job turnover.
3. Dynamic trends of all data points shall be set up (specification will be followed as to actual number of trend points possible) prior to final job turnover. Each trend will be available directly on screen for quick trend access.
4. Data points will be shown for all relevant inputs and outputs and be positioned near the actual device. Analog and digital parameters will be able to be modified directly from the equipment screen.

D. Terminal Units

1. Terminal units such as cabinet heaters, unit heaters, VAV boxes will depict the actual configuration of the equipment controlled. Actual equipment configurations from manufacturers web sites and/or photos of installed equipment shall be used to ensure graphic depictions are as “near actual” as possible.
2. Terminal units such as heat pumps, fan coil units, unit ventilators, reheat coils, booster coils and VAV boxes will depict the actual configuration of the equipment controlled. Actual equipment configurations from manufacturers web sites and/or photos of installed equipment shall be used to ensure graphic depictions are as “near actual” as possible.

2.15 WEB BROWSER CLIENTS

A. The system shall be capable of supporting an unlimited number of clients using a standard Web browser . Systems requiring additional software (to enable a standard Web browser) to be resident on the client machine, or manufacturer-specific browsers shall not be acceptable.

B. The Web browser software shall run on any operating system and system configuration that is supported by the Web browser. Systems that require specific machine requirements in terms of processor speed, memory, etc., in order to allow the Web browser to function with the BMS, shall not be acceptable.

C. The Web browser client shall support at a minimum, the following functions:

1. User log-on identification and password shall be required. If an unauthorized user attempts access, a blank web page shall be displayed. Security using Java authentication and encryption techniques to prevent unauthorized access shall be implemented.
2. HTML programming shall not be required to display system graphics or data on a Web page. HTML editing of the Web page shall be allowed if the user desires a specific look or format.
3. Storage of the graphical screens shall be in the NAC or server software, without requiring any graphics to be stored on the client machine. Systems that require graphics storage on each client are not acceptable.
4. Real-time values displayed on a Web page shall update automatically without requiring a manual “refresh” of the Web page.
5. Users shall have administrator-defined access privileges. Depending on the access privileges assigned, the user shall be able to perform the following:
    a. Modify common application objects, such as schedules, calendars, and set points in a graphical manner.
        1) Schedule times will be adjusted using a graphical slider, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
        2) Holidays shall be set by using a graphical calendar, without requiring any keyboard entry from the operator.
    b. Commands to start and stop binary objects shall be done by right-clicking the selected object and selecting the appropriate command from the pop-up menu. No entry of text shall be required.
    c. View logs and charts
    d. View and acknowledge alarms
    e. Setup and execute SQL queries on log and archive information
6. The system shall provide the capability to specify a user’s (as determined by the log-on user identification) home page. Provide the ability to limit a specific user to just their defined home page. From the home page, links to other views, or pages in the system shall be possible, if allowed by the system administrator.
7. Graphic screens on the Web Browser client shall support hypertext links to other locations on the Internet or on Intranet sites, by specifying the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the desired link.

2.16 SERVER SOFTWARE FUNCTIONS AND HARDWARE

A. The server software shall be provided. The server software shall support all TCP/IP connected to the control system router.

B. The Network server software shall provide the following functions, at a minimum:

1. Global Data Access: The server software shall provide complete access to distributed data defined anywhere in the system.
2. Distributed Control: The server software shall provide the ability to execute global control strategies based on control and data objects in any control system in the network, local or remote.
3. The server software shall include a master clock service for its subsystems and provide time synchronization for all control systems.
4. The server software shall accept time synchronization messages from trusted precision Atomic Clock Internet sites and update its master clock based on this data.
5. The server software shall provide scheduling for all control systems and their underlying field control devices.
6. The server software shall provide demand limiting that operates across all control systems. The server software must be capable of multiple demand programs for sites with multiple meters and or multiple sources of energy. Each demand program shall be capable of supporting separate demand shed lists for effective demand control.
7. The server software shall implement the BACnet Command Prioritization scheme (16 levels) for safe and effective contention resolution of all commands issued to control systems. Systems not employing this prioritization shall not be accepted.
8. Each control system supported by the server software shall have the ability to archive its log data, alarm data and database to the Network server software, automatically. Archiving options shall be user-defined including archive time and archive frequency.
9. The server software shall provide central alarm management for all control systems supported by the server software. Alarm management shall include:
    a. Routing of alarms to display, printer, email and pagers
    b. View and acknowledge alarms
    c. Query alarm logs based on user-defined parameters

10. The server software shall provide central management of log data for all control systems supported by the server software. Log data shall include process logs, runtime and event counter logs, audit logs and error logs. Log data management shall include:
    a. Viewing and printing log data
    b. Exporting log data to other software applications
    c. Query log data based on user-defined parameters

C. Server software Hardware Requirements: supplied by

1. The system integrator will be responsible for loading and testing the software on the PC.
2. The system integrator will coordinate with the owner for testing and authorization.

2.17 OBJECT LIBRARIES

A. A standard library of objects shall be included for development and setup of application logic, user interface displays, system services, and communication networks.

B. The objects in this library shall be capable of being copied and pasted into the user's database and shall be organized according to their function. In addition, the user shall have the capability to group objects created in their application and store the new instances of these objects in a user-defined library.

C. In addition to the standard libraries specified here, the supplier of the system shall maintain an on-line accessible (over the Internet) library, available to all registered users to provide new or updated objects and applications as they are developed.

D. All control objects shall conform to the control objects specified in the BACnet specification.

E. The library shall include applications or objects for the following functions, at a minimum:

1. Scheduling Object. The schedule must conform to the schedule object as defined in the BACnet specification, providing 7-day plus holiday & temporary scheduling features and a minimum of 10 on/off events per day. Data entry to be by graphical sliders to speed creation and selection of on-off events.
2. Calendar Object. . The calendar must conform to the calendar object as defined in the BACnet specification, providing 12-month calendar features to allow for holiday or special event data entry. Data entry to be by graphical “point-and-click” selection. This object must be “linkable” to any or all scheduling objects for effective event control.
3. Duty Cycling Object. Provide a universal duty cycle object to allow repetitive on/off time control of equipment as an energy conserving measure. Any number of these objects may be created to control equipment at varying intervals
4. Temperature Override Object. Provide a temperature override object that is capable of overriding equipment turned off by other energy saving programs (scheduling, duty cycling etc.) to maintain occupant comfort or for equipment freeze protection.
5. Start-Stop Time Optimization Object. Provide a start-stop time optimization object to provide the capability of starting equipment just early enough to bring space conditions to desired conditions by the scheduled occupancy time. Also, allow equipment to be stopped before the scheduled un-occupancy time just far enough ahead to take advantage of the building’s “flywheel” effect for energy savings. Provide automatic tuning of all start / stop time object properties based on the previous day’s performance.
6. Demand Limiting Object. Provide a comprehensive demand-limiting object that is capable of controlling demand for any selected energy utility (electric, oil, and gas). The object shall provide the capability of monitoring a demand value and predicting (by use of a sliding window prediction algorithm) the demand at the end of the user defined interval period (1-60 minutes). This object shall also accommodate a utility meter time sync pulse for fixed interval demand control. Upon a prediction that will exceed the user defined demand limit (supply a minimum of 6 per day), the demand limiting object shall issue shed commands to either turn off user specified loads or modify equipment set points to effect the desired energy reduction. If the list of sheddable equipment is not enough to reduce the demand to below the set point, a message shall be displayed on the users screen (as an alarm) instructing the user to take manual actions to maintain the desired demand. The shed lists are specified by the user and shall be selectable to be shed in either a fixed or rotating order to control which equipment is shed the most often. Upon suitable reductions in demand, the demand-limiting object shall restore the equipment that was shed in the reverse order in which it was shed. Each sheddable object shall have a minimum and maximum shed time property to effect both equipment protection and occupant comfort.

F. The library shall include control objects for the following functions. All control objects shall conform to the objects as specified in the BACnet specification.

1. Analog Input Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Allow high, low and failure limits to be assigned for alarming. Also, provide a time delay filter property to prevent nuisance alarms caused by temporary excursions above or below the user defined alarm limits.
2. Analog Output Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing.
3. Binary Input Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. The user must be able to specify either input condition for alarming. This object must also include

the capability to record equipment run-time by counting the amount of time the hardware input is in an "on" condition. The user must be able to specify either input condition as the "on" condition.

4. Binary Output Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Properties to enable minimum on and off times for equipment protection as well as interstart delay must be provided. The BACnet Command Prioritization priority scheme shall be incorporated to allow multiple control applications to execute commands on this object with the highest priority command being invoked. Provide sixteen levels of priority as a minimum. Systems not employing the BACnet method of contention resolution shall not be acceptable.
5. PID Control Loop Object - Minimum requirement is to comply with the BACnet standard for data sharing. Each individual property must be adjustable as well as to be disabled to allow proportional control only, or proportional with integral control, as well as proportional, integral and derivative control.
6. Comparison Object - Allow a minimum of two analog objects to be compared to select either the highest, lowest, or equality between the two linked inputs. Also, allow limits to be applied to the output value for alarm generation.
7. Math Object - Allow a minimum of four analog objects to be tested for the minimum or maximum, or the sum, difference, or average of linked objects. Also, allow limits to be applied to the output value for alarm generation.
8. Custom Programming Objects - Provide a blank object template for the creation of new custom objects to meet specific user application requirements. This object must provide a simple BASIC-like programming language that is used to define object behavior. Provide a library of functions including math and logic functions, string manipulation, and e-mail as a minimum. Also, provide a comprehensive on-line debug tool to allow complete testing of the new object. Allow new objects to be stored in the library for re-use.
9. Interlock Object - Provide an interlock object that provides a means of coordination of objects within a piece of equipment such as an Air Handler or other similar types of equipment. An example is to link the return fan to the supply fan such that when the supply fan is started, the return fan object is also started automatically without the user having to issue separate commands or to link each object to a schedule object. In addition, the control loops, damper objects, and alarm monitoring (such as return air, supply air, and mixed air temperature objects) will be inhibited from alarming during a user-defined period after startup to allow for stabilization. When the air handler is stopped, the interlocked return fan is also stopped, the outside air damper is closed, and other related objects within the air handler unit are inhibited from alarming thereby eliminating nuisance alarms during the off period.
10. Temperature Override Object - Provide an object whose purpose is to provide the capability of overriding a binary output to an "On" state in the event a user specified high or low limit value is exceeded. This object is to be linked to the desired binary output object as well as to an analog object for temperature monitoring, to cause the override to be enabled. This object will execute a Start command at the Temperature Override level of start/stop command priority unless changed by the user.
11. Composite Object - Provide a container object that allows a collection of objects representing an application to be encapsulated to protect the application from tampering, or to more easily represent large applications. This object must have the ability to allow the user to select the appropriate parameters of the "contained" application that are represented on the graphical shell of this container.

G. The object library shall include objects to support the integration of devices connected to the Network Area Controller or server software. At a minimum, provide the following as part of the standard library included with the programming software:

1. LonMark/LonWorks devices. These devices shall include, but not be limited to, devices for control of HVAC, lighting, access, and metering. Provide LonMark manufacturer-specific objects to facilitate simple integration of these devices. All network variables defined in the LonMark profile shall be supported. Information (type and function) regarding network variables not defined in the LonMark profile shall be provided by the device manufacturer.
2. For devices not conforming to the LonMark standard, provide a dynamic object that can be assigned to the device based on network variable information provided by the device manufacturer. Device manufacturer shall provide an XIF file and documentation for the device to facilitate device integration.
3. For BACnet devices, provide the following objects at a minimum:
   a. BACnet AI
   b. BACnet AO
   c. BACnet BI
   d. BACnet BO
   e. BACnet Device
4. For each BACnet object, provide the ability to assign the object a BACnet device and object instance number.

2.18 DDE DEVICE INTEGRATION

1. The Network Area Controller shall support the integration of device data via Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE), over the Ethernet Network. The Network Area Controller shall act as a DDE client to another software application that functions as a DDE server.
2. Provide the required objects in the library, included with the Graphical User Interface programming software, to support the integration of these devices into the BMS. Objects provided shall include at a minimum:
   a. DDE Generic AI Object
   b. DDE Generic AO Object
   c. DDE Generic BO Object
   d. DDE Generic BI Object

2.19 OTHER CONTROL SYSTEM HARDWARE

A. Ethernet Switches

1. 8 Port 10/100 MBPS Switch / Hub
2. Din Rail Mounted
3. LED communication indicators
4. Acceptable Manufacturers
   a. Contemporary Controls
   b. INTEL
   c. Cisco Systems

B. Temperature Sensors and Transmitters

1. General Sensor & Transmitter Requirements

a. Provide sensors and transmitters required as outlined in the input/output summary and sequence of operation, and as required to achieve the specified accuracy as specified herein.
b. Temperature transmitters shall be equipped with individual zero and span adjustments. The zero and span adjustments shall be non-interactive to permit calibration without iterative operations. Provide a loop test signal to aid in sensor calibration.
c. Temperature transmitters shall be sized and constructed to be compatible with the medium to be monitored. Transmitters shall be equipped with a linearization circuit to compensate for non-linearities of the sensor and bridge and provide a true linear output signal.
d. Temperature sensors shall be of the resistance type and shall be 10K or 20K Ohm Thermistor type.
    1) Thermistors are acceptable provided the mathematical relationship of a thermistor with respect to resistance and temperature with the thermistor fitting constraints is contained with the controllers operating software and the listed accuracy's can be obtained. Submit proof of the software mathematical equation and thermistor manufacturer fitting constants used in the thermistor mathematical/expressions. Thermistors shall be of the Thermistor (NTC) Type with a minimum of 50 ohm/°C. resistance change versus temperature to insure good resolution and accuracy. Thermistors shall be certified to be stable ±0.13(C. over 5 years and ±0.2(C. accurate and free from drift for 5 years.
e. The following accuracy's are required and include errors associated with the sensor, lead wire and A to D conversion.
    1)

Point Type	Accuracy
Outside Air	+/-3%
Chilled/Hot Water	+/-1%
Room Temperature	+/-1%
Duct Temperature	+/-3%

    2) Sensors Used in Energy Water (BTU) or Process Calculations +/-1%
    3) Sensors used in energy or process calculations shall be accurate over the process temperature range. Submit a manufacturer's calibration report indicating that the calibration certification is traceable to the National Bureau of Standards (NBS) Calibration Report Nos. 209527/222173.

2. Thermowells
    a. When thermowells are required, the sensor and well shall be supplied as a complete assembly including well head and Greenfield fitting, except where wells are to be installed under separate contract.
    b. Thermowells shall be pressure rated and constructed in accordance with the system working pressure
    c. Thermowells and sensors shall be mounted in a threadolet or 1/2" NPT saddle and allow easy access to the sensor for repair or replacement.
    d. Thermowells shall be constructed of the following materials:
        1) Hot Water; brass.
        2) Chilled Water; brass.
        3) Steam; 316 stainless steel.

3. Outside Air Sensors
    a. Outside air sensors shall be designed to withstand the environmental conditions to which they will be exposed. They shall also be provided with a solar shield.
    b. Sensors exposed to wind velocity pressures shall be shielded by a perforated plate surrounding the sensor element.

c. Temperature transmitters shall be of NEMA 3R construction and rated for ambient temperatures.
d. Solar load sensors shall be provided in locations shown. The use of a thermistor combined with a solar compensator is acceptable. Provide calibration charts as part of the O&M Manual.

4. Duct Type Sensors
   a. Duct mount sensors shall mount in a hand box through a hole in the duct and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement. A neoprene grommet (sealtite fitting and mounting plate) shall be used on the sensor assembly to prevent air leaks.
   b. Duct sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly including lock nut and mounting plate. Duct sensors probe shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
   c. For outdoor air duct applications, use a weatherproof mounting box with weatherproof cover and gasket.

5. Averaging Duct Type Sensors
   a. Where called out on the drawings and points lists, provide averaging type duct sensors. Thermistor sensors are acceptable. The sensor shall be multi-point sensitive through the length of the temperature conducting tubing. The thermistors shall be configured in a series / parallel method which creates an end result of total average resistance equal to the same span as a standard thermistor.
   b. Provide capillary supports at the sides of the duct to support the sensing element.

6. Acceptable Manufacturers
   a. Honeywell
   b. Johnson Controls
   c. ACI
   d. Bapi

C. Relative Humidity Sensors/Transmitters

1. The sensor shall be a solid state, resistance type relative humidity sensor of the Bulk Polymer Design. The sensor element shall be washable and shall resist surface contaminations.
2. Humidity transmitter shall be equipped with non-interactive span and zero adjustments, a 2 wire isolated loop powered, 4-20ma, 0-10.0 VDC linear proportional output.
3. The humidity transmitter shall meet the following overall accuracy including lead loss and A to D conversion.
   a. Room Type Sensor ±2% RH
   b. Duct Type Sensor ±2% RH

4. Outside air relative humidity sensors shall be installed in a rain proof, perforated cover. The transmitter shall be installed in a NEMA 3R enclosure with sealtite fittings and stainless steel bushings.
5. Provide a single point humidity calibrator, if required, for field calibration. Transmitters shall be shipped factory pre-calibrated.
6. Duct type sensing probes shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel and be equipped with a neoprene grommet, bushings and a mounting bracket.
7. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Vailsala
   b. ACI
   c. Veris

d. Honeywell
e. Johnson Controls

D. Differential Pressure Transmitters and Accessories

1. General Air and Water Pressure Transmitter Requirements:
   a. Pressure transmitters shall be constructed to withstand 100% pressure over-range without damage and to hold calibrated accuracy when subject to a momentary 40% over-range input.
   b. Pressure transmitters shall provide the option to transmit a 0 to 5V dc, 0 to 10V dc, or 4 to 20 mA output signal.
   c. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow sensing device and shall be supplied with shutoff and bleed valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines (3 valve manifolds).
   d. Provide a minimum of a NEMA 1 housing for the transmitter. Locate transmitters in accessible local control panels wherever possible.
   e. Low air pressure, differential pressure transmitters used for room pressurization control (i.e. laboratories, OR's clean rooms, etc.) shall be equipped with a LED display indicating the transmitter output signal.
   f. Duct sensing pressure applications where the velocity exceeds 1500 fpm shall utilize a static pressure traverse probes.

2. Low Air Pressure Applications (0 to 125 Pa)
   a. The pressure transmitter shall be capable of transmitting a linear electronic signal proportional to the differential of the room and reference static pressure input signals with the following minimum performance specifications.
      1) Span: Not greater than two times the design space DP.
      2) Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5% of F.S.
      3) Dead Band: Less than 0.3% of output.
      4) Repeatability: Within 0.2% of output.
      5) Linearity: Plus or minus 0.2% of span.
      6) Response: Less than one second for full span input.
      7) Temperature Stability: Less than 0.05% output shift per degree change.
   b. The transmitter shall utilize variable capacitance sensor technology and be immune to shock and vibration.
   c. Acceptable Manufacturers
      1) Auto Tran
      2) Veris
      3) Setra

3. Medium to High Air Pressure Applications (125 Pa to 2500 Pa)
   a. The pressure transmitter shall be similar to the Low Air Pressure Transmitter except the performance specifications are not as severe. Provide differential pressure transmitters which meet the following performance requirements.
      1) Zero & span: (% F.S./Deg. C): .05% including linearity, hysteresis and repeatability
      2) Accuracy: 1% F.S. (best straight line)
      3) Static Pressure Effect: 0.5% F.S.
      4) Static Pressure Effect: 0.5% F.S. (to 700 KPa)
      5) Thermal Effects: <±.05% F.S. /Deg. C.
      6) Thermal Effects: <±.05% F.S. /Deg. C. over 5C. to 40C. (calibrated at 22°C.)
   b. Acceptable manufacturers:

1) Auto Tran
2) Veris
3) Setra

E. Low Differential, Water Pressure Applications (0 KPa to 5 KPa)

1. The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20mA output in response to variation of flow meter differential pressure or water pressure sensing points.
2. The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications.
   a. 0 – 10 KPa input differential pressure range
   b. 4 - 20 mA output
   c. Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown
   d. Reference Accuracy: $\pm$ 0.2% of full span

3. Provide a two year warranty for each transmitter. Replace all transmitters found to be defective at no cost to the Owner during the warranty period. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Tobar
   b. Veris
   c. Foxboro
   d. Omega
   e. Bailey
   f. Modus

F. Medium to High Differential Water Pressure Applications (5 KPa to 700 KPa)

1. The differential pressure transmitter shall meet the low pressure transmitter specifications except the following:
   a. Differential pressure range 5 KPa to 700 KPa.
   b. Reference Accuracy: ±l% of full span (includes non-linearity, hysteresis, and repeatability)
   c. Warranty: 1 year.

2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Auto Tran
   b. Veris
   c. ACI
   d. Setra

3. Bypass Valve Assembly: Mount stand-alone pressure transmitters in a bypass valve assembly panel. The panel shall be constructed to NEMA 1 standards. The transmitter shall be installed in the panel with hi and low connections piped and valved. Air bleed units, bypass valves and compression fittings shall be provided

G. Electronic Valve And Damper Actuators

1. General Requirements
   a. Electronic actuators shall be electric, direct-coupled type capable of being mounted over the shaft of the damper. They shall be UL listed and the manufacturer shall provide a 2 year unconditional warranty from the date of commissioning. Power consumption shall not exceed 8 watts or 15 VA of transformer sizing capacity per high torque actuator nor 2 watts

or 4 VA for VAV actuators. Sound level shall not exceed 45 dB for high torque or 35 dB for VAV actuators.

b. Electronic overload protection shall protect actuator motor from damage. If damper jams actuator shall not burn-out. Internal end switch type actuators are not acceptable. Actuators may be mechanically and electrically paralleled on the same shaft to multiply the available torque. A reversing switch shall be provided to change action from direct to reverse in relation to control signal as operation requires.

c. Warranty must be two years by manufacturer on actuator as a whole and all components.

d. Acceptable manufacturers:
   1) Honeywell
   2) Johnson Controls
   3) Belimo

2. Control Damper Actuators
   a. OA (outside air), RA (return air), and EA (exhaust air) actuators shall be spring return type for safety functions. Individual battery backup, capacitor return is not acceptable.
   b. The control circuit shall be fully modulating using 2 - 10 volt or 4 - 20 mA signals. Accuracy and repeatability shall be within $\pm$ 1/21 of control signal. A 2 - 10 v or 4 - 20 mA signal shall be produced by the actuator which is directly proportional to the shaft clamp position which can be used to control actuators which are paralleled off a master motor or to provide a feedback signal to the automation system indicating damper position. Accuracy shall be within $\pm$ 2.5%.
   c. Face and bypass dampers and other control dampers shall be modulating using the same control circuit detailed above but shall not be spring return.

3. Miscellaneous Damper Actuators
   a. OA combustion and ventilation air intake and EA damper actuators shall be 2 position spring return closed if any water piping, coils or other equipment in the space which the damper serves needs to be protected from freezing. Otherwise drive open, drive closed type 2 position may be used.
   b. OA combustion and ventilation air intake and EA damper actuators shall be 2 position spring return closed if any water piping, coils or other equipment in the space which the damper serves needs to be protected from freezing. Otherwise drive open, drive closed type 2 position may be used. The minimum torque for any actuator shall be 5 N-m.
   c. Provide auxiliary switches on damper shaft or blade switch to prove damper has opened on all air handling equipment handling 100% outside air.
   d. Provide auxiliary switches on damper shaft or blade switch to prove damper has opened on all air handling equipment handling 100% outside air and greater than 6 KPa TSP.

4. Air Terminals
   a. Air terminal actuators shall use fully modulating floating (drive open, drive closed) 3 wire control or use control circuit as detailed in control dampers depending on the controllers' requirements.
   b. Air terminal actuators shall be minimum 5 N-m torque and use fully modulating floating (drive open, drive closed) 3 wire control or use control circuit as detailed in control dampers depending on the controllers' requirements.

5. Inlet Vanes Actuators
   a. Inlet vane actuators shall provide at least 150% of the minimum torque specified by the manufacturer as necessary to operate vanes properly. Either direct coupled or gear train with linkages are acceptable as required. The control loop for static control of the actuator

shall operate slowly enough to avoid hunting and maintain stable control. See automation system specifications for details.

6. Combination Smoke and Fire Damper Actuators
   a. Actuators shall be factory mounted and connected to the damper section and shall conform to UL 555S specifications.

H. Valve Actuators

1. Control Valves Actuators (3 inch and smaller)
   a. Actuators shall have a gear release button on all non-spring return models to allow manual setting. The actuator shall have either an insulating air gap between it and the linkage or a non-conducting thermoplastic linkage. Care shall be taken to maintain the actuator's operating temperatures and humidity within its specifications. Pipes shall be fully insulated and heat shields shall be installed if necessary. Condensation may not form on actuators and shall be prevented by a combination of insulation, air gap, or other thermal break.
   b. The control circuit shall be fully modulating using 2 - 10 volt or 4 - 20 mA signals. Accuracy and repeatability shall be within 1/21 of control signal. A 2 - 10 v or 4 - 20 mA signal shall be produced by the actuator which is directly proportional to the shaft clamp position which can be used to control actuators which are paralleled off a master motor or to provide a feedback signal to the automation system indicating valve position.
   c. Valve body and actuators shall be shipped fully assembled and tested at the valve factory prior to shipment.

2. Control Valve Actuators (4 inch and larger).
   a. The valve actuator shall consist of a permanent split capacitor, reversible type electric motor which drives a compound epicycle gear. The electric actuator shall have visual mechanical position indication, readable from a distance of 8 meters, showing output shaft and valve position. Unit shall be mounting directly to the valves without brackets and adapters, or readily adapted to suit all other types quarter-turn valves.
   b. The actuator shall have an integral terminal strip, which, through conduit entries, will ensure simple wiring to power supplies. Cable entries shall have UL recommended gland stops within the NPT hole to prevent glands from being screwed in too far and damaging cable.
   c. The actuator shall be constructed to withstand high shock and vibrations without operations failure. The actuator cover shall have captive bolts to eliminate loss of bolts when removing the cover from the base. One copy of the wiring diagram shall be provided with the actuator.
   d. The actuator shall have a self-locking gear train which is permanently lubricated at the factory. The gearing shall be run on ball and needle bearings. Actuators with 70 N-m or more output torque shall have two adjustable factory calibrated mechanical torque limit switches of the single-pole, double-throw type. The motor shall be fitted with thermal overload protection. Motor rotor shaft shall run in ball bearings at each end of motor.
   e. The actuator housing shall be hard anodized aluminum for full environmental protection.
   f. The environmental temperature range of the actuator shall be -22 to 140 deg F(-30 t0+60 deg C).
   g. For intermittent on/off service, the actuator shall be rated at a 20% duty cycle (i.e., 12 minutes extended duty in every hour, or alternatively; one complete cycle every 2 minutes). For more frequent cycling and modulating service, an actuator shall be rated for continuous duty. The actuator rated for continuous duty shall be capable of operating 100% of the time at an ambient temperature of 104 deg F(40 deg C).

h. The actuator shall have an integral self-locking gear train. Motor brakes shall not be required to maintain desired valve position. Levers or latches shall not be required to engage or disengage the manual override. Mechanical travel stops, adjustable to 15° in each direction of 90° rotation shall be standard, as well as two adjustable travel limit switches with electrically isolated contacts. Additional adjustable switches shall be available as option.

i. Single Phase Motor: The motor shall have Class B insulation capable of withstanding locked-rotor for 25 seconds without overheating. Wiring shall also be Class B insulation. An auto-reset thermal cut-out protector shall be embedded in the motor windings to limit heat rise to 175 deg F(80 deg C) in a 104 deg F(40 deg C) ambient. All motors shall be capable of being replaced by simply disconnecting the wires and then removing mounting bolts. Disassembly of gears shall not be required to remove the motor.

j. Materials of Construction: The electric actuator shall have a pressure die-cast, hard anodized aluminum base and cover. The compound gear shall be made of die-cast, hard anodized aluminum or steel. An alloy steel worm gear shall be provided for manual override and torque limiting. Bearings for gears shall be of the ball and needle type; bronze bearings shall be used on the shafting parts.

k. Accessories:
   1) Potentiometer for providing continuous feedback of actuator position at the controller (for valves specified position feedback).

l. Acceptable manufacturers:
   1) Honeywell
   2) Johnson Controls
   3) Belimo

I. Control Valves

1. Control valves shall be 2-way or 3-way pattern as shown constructed for tight shutoff and shall operate satisfactorily against system pressures and differentials. Two-position valves shall be 'line' size. Proportional control valves shall be sized for a maximum pressure drop of 5 psig(34 kPa) at rated flow (except as may be noted on the drawings). Valves with sizes up to and including NPS 2 (DN 50) shall be "screwed" configuration and NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) inch and larger valves shall be "flanged" configuration. Electrically controlled valves shall include spring return type actuators sized for tight shut-off against system pressures and furnished with integral switches for indication of valve position (open-closed). Three-way butterfly valves, when utilized, shall include a separate actuator for each butterfly segment.
2. Acceptable manufacturers:
   a. Honeywell
   b. Belimo

J. Switches

1. Differential Pressure Switches
   a. All pressure sensing elements shall be corrosion resistant. Pressure sensing elements shall be bourdon tubes, bellows, or diaphragm type. Units shall have tamper-proof adjustable range and differential pressure settings.
   b. Pressure sensor switch contacts shall be snap action micro-switch type. Sensor assembly shall operate automatically and reset automatically when conditions return to normal. Complete sensor assembly shall be protected against vibration at all critical movement pivots, slides and so forth.

c. Differential pressure switches shall be vented to withstand a 50% increase in working pressure without loss of calibration.
d. Acceptable Manufacturers: Mercoid, Dryer, McDonnell Miller.

2. Electric Low Limit Thermostat (Freeze Stat)
   a. Duct type, fixed 4 deg F(3 deg C) differential, range 32 to 60 deg F(0 to 15 deg C). Sensing element shall be a 20 feet(6m) long capillary tube responding to the lowest temperature sensed along any 12 inches(305 mm) of bulb length. Switch shall be SPDT 120/240 volts AC, rated for 10 amps at 120 volts full load. Unit shall be manually reset. Provide one low limit thermostat for each 20 sq. ft.(1.86 sq. m) or fraction thereof of coil surface area.
   b. Provide DPST switches, 1 NO, 1 NC contact.
   c. Provide manual type low limit thermostat set at 36 deg F(2 deg C) on each air handling unit.
   d. Provide thermostat override on air handling units for smoke control in area being served.

3. Water Flow Switches
   a. UL listed, suitable for all service application conditions. Body minimum working pressure rating shall equal or exceed service pressure. Switch electrical rating shall be 230 volts AC 3.7 ampere, 115 volts AC 7.4 ampere, and 125 VAC 115-230 VAC AC Pilot duty. Unit shall have two SPDT switches. Actuating flow rated shall be field adjustable for the specified and indicated service. Switch location shall preclude exposure to turbulent or pulsating flow conditions. Flow switch shall not cause pressure drop exceeding 2 psi at maximum system flow rate.
   b. Acceptable Manufacturer: McDonnel-Miller.

4. Strap-On Aquastat
   a. UL listed, provided with a suitable removable spring clip for attaching aquastat to pipe and a snap-action SPDT switch. Switch set-point shall be as indicated. Electrical rating shall be 5 amperes, 120 VAC.

5. Current Sensitive Switches: Solid state, split core current switch that operates when the current level (sensed by the internal current transformer) exceeds the adjustable trip point. Current switch to include an integral LED for indication of trip condition and a current level below trip set point.

K. Flow, Pressure And Electrical Measuring Apparatus

1. Shielded Static Pressure Sensor
   a. Provide for each zone where required a shielded static pressure sensor suitable for ceiling surface mounting, complete with multiple sensing ports, pressure impulse suppression chamber, airflow shielding, and 3/8" compression takeoff fittings, all contained in a welded stainless steel casing, with polish finish on the exposed surfaces.
   b. Provide for each zone where required a shielded static pressure sensor suitable for ceiling surface mounting, complete with multiple sensing ports, pressure impulse suppression chamber with minimum volume of 800 cubic centimeters, airflow shielding, and 3/8" compression takeoff fittings, all contained in a welded stainless steel casing, with polish finish on the exposed surfaces.
   c. These probes shall be capable of sensing the static pressure in the proximity of the sensor to within 1% of the actual pressure value while being subjected to a maximum airflow of 1000 feet/min.(300 m/min) from a radial source.
   d. The shielded static sensing devices shall be used for both reference and space pressure sensing.

e. Pressure sensors used for outside air pressure reference purposes shall be equipped with a conduit seal for pneumatic tubing and bushings for a weather tight installation.

2. Static Pressure Traverse Probe
   a. Provide multipoint traverse probes in the duct at each point where static pressure sensing is required.
   b. Each duct static traverse probe shall contain multiple static pressure sensors located along the exterior surface of the cylindrical probe. Pressure sensing points shall not protrude beyond the surface of the probe.
   c. The duct static traverse probe shall be of 304 stainless steel construction and (except for 3/4" dia. probes with lengths of 24 inches(610 mm) or less) be complete with threaded end support rod, sealing washer and nut, and mounting plate with gasket and static pressure signal fitting. The static traverse probe shall be capable of producing a steady, non-pulsating signal of standard static pressure without need for correction factors, with an instrument accuracy of $\pm$ 1/2%.
   d. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      1) Auto Tran
      2) Veris
      3) Setra

L. Relays And Contactors

1. Relays other than those associated with digital output cards shall be general purpose, enclosed type and protected by a heat and shock resistant duct cover. Number of contacts and operational function shall be as required.
2. Solid State Relays (SSR): Input/output isolation shall be greater than IOE^9 ohms with a breakdown voltage of 1500V root mean square or greater at 60 Hz. The contact life shall be 10 x 10 E^6 operations or greater. The ambient temperature range of SSRs shall be -18 to 140 deg F(-28 To+60 deg C). Input impedance shall not be less than 500 ohms. Relays shall be rated for the application. Operating and release time shall be for 100 milliseconds or less. Transient suppression shall be provided as an integral part of the relay.
3. Contactors: Contactors shall be of the single coil, electrically operated, mechanically held type. Positive locking shall be obtained without the use of hooks, latches, or semipermanent magnets. Contractor shall be double-break-silver-to-silver type protected by arcing contacts. The number of contacts and rating shall be selected for the application. Operating and release times shall be 100 milliseconds or less. Contactors shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices.

M. Temperature Control Panels

1. Furnish temperature control panels of code gauge steel with locking doors for mounting all devices as shown. Panels shall conform to NEMA 1 standards, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Control panels shall meet all requirements of UL508A and shall be so certified.
3. All external wiring shall be connected to terminal strips mounted within the panel.
4. Provide engraved phenolic nameplates identifying all devices mounted on the face of control panels and the identification number of the panel.
5. A complete set of ‘as-built’ control drawings (relating to the controls within that panel) shall be furnished within each control panel.

N. Any automatic control dampers not specified to be integral with other equipment. Frames shall not be less than 0.094 inch(2.39 mm) galvanized steel. Blades shall not be over 8 inches(200 mm) wide nor less than 0.063 inch(1.52 mm) galvanized steel roll formed. Bearings shall be oilite, ball-bearing or nylon with steel

shafts. Side seals shall be stainless steel of the tight-seal spring type. Dampers and seals shall be suitable for temperature ranges of -40 to 200 deg F(-40 to 93 deg C).

1. Individual damper sections shall have a maximum of 16 sq. ft.(1.49 sq. m) of damper surface and each individual damper section to have its own damper operator.
2. All proportional control dampers shall be opposed blade type and all two-position dampers shall be parallel blade types.
3. Dampers shall be sized to meet ductwork or opening size.
4. Dampers shall be ultra-low leakage dampers and the blade edges shall be fitted with replaceable, snap-on, inflatable seals to limit damper leakage to 6 CFM per square foot for dampers in excess of sixteen inches square at 1-inch wg(250 Pa).

O. Thermally Isolated Dampers: Tampco Series 9000 or equivalent extruded aluminum thermally isolated control dampers with insulated air-foiled shaped blades.

P. Digital Wall Module: Each wall module shall provide temperature indication to the digital controller.

1. Provide software-limited set point adjustment and occupied/unoccupied override capability where indicated.
2. Module mounted adjustments shall use buttons, no slides or wheels.
3. Where indicated, provide plate type security temperature sensors.
4. LCD display of temperate, humidity, and setpoints

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. The BMS shall be designed, installed, and commissioned in a turnkey operational manner; including all labor not noted in Work by Others paragraph of PART I of this section of these specifications, and not noted in other sections of these specifications.

B. Where control devices are installed on insulated piping or ductwork, provide standoff brackets or thermowells sized to clear insulation thickness. Provide extended sensing elements, actuator linkages, and other accessories as required.

3.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Refer to drawings for sequence of operations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. All controls Installer work shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by factory certified technicians qualified for this work.

B. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on the project drawing set.

C. Drawings of BMS are diagrammatic only and any apparatus not shown, such as relays, accessories, etc., but required to make the system operative to the complete satisfaction of the Engineer shall be furnished and installed without additional cost.

D. Line and low voltage electrical connections to control equipment shown, specified, or shown on the control diagrams shall be furnished and installed by the controls Installer in accordance with these specifications.

E. All control devices mounted on the face of control panels shall be clearly identified as to function and system served with permanently engraved phenolic labels.

F. All wiring and tubing shall be properly supported and run in a neat and workmanlike manner. All wiring and tubing exposed and in equipment rooms shall run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure. All tubing and wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to prevent obstruction to devices and terminals. All wiring shall be in accordance with all local and national codes. All line voltage wiring, all wiring exposed, and all wiring in equipment rooms shall be installed in conduit in accordance to the electrical specifications. All electronic wiring shall be #18 AWG minimum THHN and shielded if required, except standard network (Ethernet, LonWorks, etc.) cabling shall be as tested and recommended in lieu of #18 gauge twisted, #22 or #24 gauge is acceptable if used as a part of an engineered structured cabling system. The control manufacturer must submit technical and application documentation demonstrating that this cabling system has been tested and approved for use by the manufacturer of both the control system and the engineered structured cabling system.

1. Low voltage system cables shall be neatly routed and independently supported with cable rings to the nearest cable tray, technology closet, conduit run or equipment connection.
2. All wiring in ceiling plenums shall be plenum rated.

G. This contractor shall provide all sensing, control, and interlock wiring and tubing for the following unless shown or specified elsewhere by others:

1. Boiler interlocks.
2. Condensing units interlocks.
3. Hydronic piping pressure sensors.
4. CO2 sensors.
5. Connection between occupancy sensors provided by Division 26 and control devices.
6. Smoke detection devices and HVAC equipment shut-down devices.

H. The controls contractor shall install all software and enter all computer data into the network area controllers, hardware, and related computers including all control programs, initial approved parameters and settings, and graphics.

I. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 40 inches(1016 mm) above the floor.

J. For airflow monitoring devices, perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After substantial completion of airflow system, start units to confirm proper operation and readings. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test calibration to confirm proper operation and readings.

K. Install natural gas flow meter at gas service entrance to measure whole facility gas usage, include emergency generator.

L. Connect to electrical power monitor at main power service entrance disconnect to measure whole facility electrical usage.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE

A. The BMS contractor shall completely check out, calibrate and test all connected hardware and software to insure that the system performs in accordance with the approved specifications and sequences of operations.

1. Coordinate with other Installers the checkout of each controlled system

B. The controls Installer shall perform tests to verify proper performance of components, routines, and points. Repeat tests until proper performance results. This testing shall include a point-by-point log to validate 100% of the input and output points of the DDC system operation.

C. Upon completion of the performance tests described above, repeat these tests, point by point as described in the validation log above in presence of Owner's Representative, as required. Properly schedule these tests so testing is complete at a time directed by the Owner's Representative. Do not delay tests so as to prevent delay of occupancy permits or building occupancy.

D. System Acceptance: Satisfactory completion is when the controls Installer has performed successfully all the required testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

3.5 TRAINING (ALTERNATE 4)

A. All training shall be by the BMS Installer and shall utilize operators' manuals and as-built documentation.

B. The controls Installer shall provide 40 hours of instruction to the Owner's designated personnel on the operation of the BMS and describe its intended use with respect to the programmed functions specified. Operator orientation of the BMS shall include, but not be limited to; device programming software, graphical development software, graphical user interface, the overall operation program, equipment functions (both individually and as part of the total integrated system), commands, systems generation, advisories, and appropriate operator intervention required in responding to the System's operation.

C. The training shall be in three sessions as follows:

1. Initial Training: One day session (8 hours) after system is started up and at least one week before first acceptance test. Manual shall have been submitted at least two weeks prior to training so that the Owners' personnel can start to familiarize themselves with the system before training begins.
2. Follow-Up Training: Two one day sessions (8 hours each) after initial training, and before Formal Acceptance. These sessions will deal with more advanced topics and answer questions.
3. Warranty Follow Up: Two one day sessions (8 hours each) to be scheduled at the request of the Owner during the one year warranty period. These sessions shall cover topics as requested by the owner such as; how to add additional points, create and gather data for trends, graphic screen generation or modification of control routines.

D. On-Line Service: Include 40 hours of on-line service assistance to include but not be limited to:

1. Programming changes or modifications, including changes and adjustments to control algorithms
2. Graphic changes or modifications as requested by the Owner or consulting engineer.
3. Operator assistance to include short (1 hour or less) refresh training on system diagnostics and operation, i.e., geothermal optimization, scheduling, trending or operator setup.
4. Consulting engineer assistance to include assistance on control system optimization.

3.6 POINTS LIST

A. Refer to drawings for points list. Provide all additional points as required to accomplish all BMS sequences indicated in the drawings and specifications.

END OF SECTION 23 0900

SECTION 23 1123 - FACILITY NATURAL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Mechanical sleeve seals.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig(690 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig(3.45 kPa) or less.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Dielectric fittings.
6. Mechanical sleeve seals.
7. Escutcheons.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the installation of the natural gas service by the local gas utility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Face: Lapped.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel.

B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. OmegaFlex, Inc.
    b. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Parflex Division.
    c. Titeflex.
    d. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.

2. Tubing: ASTM A 240/A 240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Coating: PE with flame retardant.

a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

4. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
5. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
6. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
7. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig(34.5 kPa).

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig(3.45 kPa).
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches(1830 mm).

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2(DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2(DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig(862 kPa).

C. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedules" below for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2(DN 50) and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig(862 kPa).
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch(25 mm) and smaller.
5. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches(32 mm) to NPS 2(DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2(DN 65) and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig(862 kPa).
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
   c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
   d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig(4140 kPa).
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1(DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Lee Brass Company.
   b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded or flanged.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig(862 kPa).
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1(DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   b. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
   c. Xomox Corporation; a Crane company.

2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig(862 kPa).
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1(DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
   b. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
   c. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
   d. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
   e. Honeywell International Inc.
   f. Johnson Controls.

3. Body: Brass or aluminum.
4. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
6. Normally closed.
7. Visual position indicator.
8. Electrical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.

B. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
   b. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
   c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
   d. Goyen Valve Corp.; Tyco Environmental Systems.
   e. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
   f. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.
   g. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Pilot operated.
3. Body: Brass or aluminum.
4. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
6. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
7. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
8. Normally closed.
9. Visual position indicator.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2(DN 50) and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2(DN 65) and larger.

B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Actaris.
   b. American Meter Company.
   c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
   d. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
   e. Invensys.
   f. Maxitrol Company.
   g. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.

9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig(13.8 kPa).

C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
   b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
   c. Harper Wyman Co.
   d. Maxitrol Company.
   e. SCP, Inc.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig(13.8 kPa).

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
   d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   e. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   f. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig(1034 kPa).
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

d. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig(1034 kPa).
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

C. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig(1034 kPa).
3. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly.
4. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or PE bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
5. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
6. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

2.8 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico Inc.
   c. Metraflex Company (The).
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

2.10 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General Requirements for Escutcheons: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to fit around pipe or tube, and OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated or rough brass.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast-iron floor plate.

F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Escutcheons: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches(150 mm) wide and 4 mils(0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches(750 mm) deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.2 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and

other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. New Piping:
    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    d. Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
    f. Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

L. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

M. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

N. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches(75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

O. Extend relief vent connections for line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

P. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, unless indicated to be exposed to view.

Q. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. Prohibited Locations:
   a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
   b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

R. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

S. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

T. Install unions in pipes NPS 2(DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

U. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

V. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

W. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

X. Install automatic gas shutoff valve furnished by food service equipment supplier.

Y. Make final connection to gas-fired kitchen equipment furnished by food service equipment supplier.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve at each gas-fired piece of equipment.

B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

C. Install motorized gas shutoff valve for kitchen shut-off as indicated..

3.4 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.

2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1(DN 25) and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches(2438 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch(10 mm).
2. NPS 1-1/4(DN 32): Maximum span, 108 inches(2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch(10 mm).
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2(DN 40 and DN 50): Maximum span, 108 inches(2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch(10 mm).
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2(DN 65 to DN 90): Maximum span, 10 feet(3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch(13 mm).
5. NPS 4(DN 100) and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet(3 m); minimum rod size, 5/8 inch(15.8 mm).

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

B. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches(1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

1. Install pressure regulator at connection to gas-fired appliance and equipment as required to meet maximum gas pressure requirements of that particular device.

C. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.7 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches(300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches(150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.8 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Color to be gray .

C. Paint interior exposed metal piping, valves, and piping specialties, except components with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Color to be safety yellow for exposed piping in mechanical rooms.
2. Color to match building wall/ceiling color for exposed piping in finished spaces.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. For NPS 2(DN 50) and smaller, use steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. For NPS 2-1/2(DN 65) and larger, use steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG(3.45 kPa)

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1(DN 25) and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having threaded ends to match adjacent piping. Use at appliance connection only.
2. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. For NPS 2(DN 50) and smaller, use steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. For NPS 2-1/2(DN 65) and larger, use steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.12 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2(DN 50) and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2(DN 65) and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Bronze plug valve.
2. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 23 1123

SECTION 23 3113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes metal ducts for air-distribution systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors, turning vanes, flexible ducts, and flexible connectors.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Architect/Engineer. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for the following items:

1. Sealing Materials.
2. Duct Liner.

B. Duct Leakage Reports: Submit duct leakage test reports. The reports shall be certified proof that the systems have been leak tested, in accordance with this specification section and the referenced standards and are an accurate representation of the system leakage.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Deliver sealant materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.

B. Store and handle sealant materials in compliance with manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90(Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch(6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches(900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch(10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches(900 mm).

E. Bird Screen: 1/2 inch mesh, 16 gage galvanized wire.

2.3 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Liner: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with NAIMA AH124.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; Insulation Group.
   b. Johns Manville International, Inc.
   c. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.
   d. Owens Corning.

2. Materials: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be coated to prevent erosion of glass fibers.

a. Thickness: 1 inch(25 mm).
b. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F(0.037 at 24 deg C) mean temperature.
c. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
    1) For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
e. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel suitable for mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in duct.
    1) Tensile Strength: Indefinitely sustain a 50-lb-(23-kg-) tensile, dead-load test perpendicular to duct wall.
    2) Fastener Pin Length: As required for thickness of insulation and without projecting more than 1/8 inch(3 mm) into airstream.

2.4 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

C. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches(100 mm) thick.
2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches(100 mm) thick.

B. Install structural steel members between building structure members as required for upper attachment of hangers and supports. Use members of size and strength required for span and load. The use of joist or truss bridging for hanging and supporting is prohibited.

C. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.

1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.

D. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

E. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2.6 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches(480 mm) and larger and 0.0359 inch(0.9 mm) thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft.(0.93 sq. m) of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.7 APPLICATION OF LINER IN RECTANGULAR DUCTS

A. All sizes shown on the drawings for ducts which require duct liner shall be sizes inside the liner.

B. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

C. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.

D. Butt transverse joints without gaps and coat joint with adhesive.

E. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

F. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and standard liner product dimensions make longitudinal joints necessary.

G. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches(100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches(300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches(75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches(450 mm) longitudinally.

H. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

1. Fan discharges.
2. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
3. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are greater than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.

I. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.8 FABRICATED PIPE COVERS

A. General: Provide as indicated carbon steel or stainless steel pipe covers for vertical pipe runs. Pipe covers shall be self supporting, securely attached to building structure with tamper resistant removable fasteners.

2.9 KITCHEN HOOD VENT DUCTWORK

A. Provide ductwork constructed and installed in accordance with SMACNA minimum gauges and requirements. Provide 18 gauge galvanized steel make-up air ductwork and welded 16 gauge galvanized exhaust ductwork as per code requirements and conform to all building requirements and obstructions with all dimensions subject to verification in field. Provide all ductwork with cleanouts every 6'-0" of horizontal run (with pitch as per code) and at changes in direction, access panel, dampers, curbs, flashing, flanges, plenums, supports, insulation, etc. as required by code and to provide a leak proof system.

2.10 ROUND DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

A. Spiral Duct Manufacturers:

1. Allied Mechanical Services.
2. Eastern Sheet Metal.
3. SET Duct.
4. LaPine Metal Products.
5. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
6. River City Mechanical.
7. SEMCO Incorporated.
8. Universal Spiral Air.
9. Zinger Sheet Metal.

B. Round, Longitudinal-Seam Ducts: Fabricate 12 inch (305 mm) and smaller ducts and drops to diffusers of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

C. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate 13 inch (330 mm) and larger ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

D. Duct Joints:

1. Ducts up to 20 Inches(500 mm) in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches(535 to 1830 mm) in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
3. Ducts Larger Than 72 Inches(1830 mm) in Diameter: Companion angle flanged joints per SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2.

E. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

F. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.

G. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with metal thickness equal to or greater than that of ducts.
3. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
4. Round Elbows 8 Inches(200 mm) and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30 and 60 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
5. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches(225 through 355 mm) in Diameter: Fabricate with gored construction, unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
6. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches(355 mm) in Diameter : Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
7. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches(200 mm) in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch(1.0 mm) thick with 2-piece welded construction.
8. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as metal thickness or greater than that of ducts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCTWORK CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide ductwork constructed in accordance with SMACNA Duct Construction Standards but no less than the static pressure classification as indicated below. Fabricate ductwork that will have less leakage than the percentage of system design air flow as indicated below. Test all ductwork for leakage, unless otherwise noted, in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual and the following.

1. VAV Supply Air Ductwork (AHU to Terminal Units)
   a. Duct Construction Static Pressure Class: +6-inch wg (1500 Pa).
   b. SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. Testing Static Pressure: +6-inch wg (1500 Pa).

2. VAV Supply Air Ductwork (Terminal Units to Diffusers)
   a. Duct Construction Static Pressure Class: +1-inch wg (250 Pa).
   b. SMACNA Seal Class: C.
   c. Testing Static Pressure: No testing required.

3. Return Air Ductwork
   a. Duct Construction Static Pressure Class: -3-inch wg (750 Pa).
   b. SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. Testing Static Pressure: -3-inch wg (750 Pa).

4. Exhaust Air Ductwork (To ERV)
   a. Duct Construction Static Pressure Class: -3-inch wg (750 Pa).
   b. SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. Testing Static Pressure: -3-inch wg (750 Pa).

5. Exhaust Air Ductwork (To roof fans)
   a. Duct Construction Static Pressure Class: -3-inch wg (750 Pa).
   b. SMACNA Seal Class: B.
   c. Testing Static Pressure: -3-inch wg (750 Pa).

6. Relief Air Ductwork
   a. Duct Construction Static Pressure Class: +1-inch wg (250 Pa).
   b. SMACNA Seal Class: C.
   c. Testing Static Pressure: No testing required.

7. Outside Air Ductwork
   a. Duct Construction Static Pressure Class: -1-inch wg (250 Pa).
   b. SMACNA Seal Class: C.
   c. Testing Static Pressure: No testing required.

8. Transfer Air Ductwork
   a. Duct Construction Static Pressure Class: -1/2-inch wg (125 Pa).
   b. SMACNA Seal Class: C.
   c. Testing Static Pressure: No testing required.

3.2 DUCT APPLICATIONS

A. All ducts shall be galvanized steel except as follows:

1. Hood Exhaust Ducts: Comply with NFPA 96.
   a. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.
   b. Exposed: Type 304, stainless steel with finish to match kitchen equipment and range hood.
   c. Weld and flange seams and joints.

2. Dishwasher Hood Exhaust Ducts:
   a. Type 304, stainless steel with finish to match kitchen equipment and range hood. Weld and flange seams and joints.
   b. Aluminum, with seams and laps arranged on top of duct.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install round ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet(3.7 m) unless interrupted by fittings.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.

E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches(300 mm), with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.

F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch(25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.

J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.

L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches(38 mm).

N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

O. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches(600 mm) upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

P. Coordinate duct installations with installation of accessories, dampers, coil frames, equipment, controls and other associated work of ductwork system.

Q. At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.

R. Where indicated, install wire mesh bird screen grilles mounted in a removable frame.

3.4 DUCT CLEANLINESS REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials in accordance with the following SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction." Guidelines:

1. Advance Level.

3.5 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. All ductwork shall be suitably cleaned and prepared, and sealant applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Manufacturer's recommendations for cure time shall be followed before pressure testing is begun. Any additional paint or coatings must conform to manufacturer's specifications. Seal duct seams and joints as follows:

1. Pressure Classifications Greater Than 3 Inches Water Gage: All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct penetrations (SMACNA Seal Class A).
2. Pressure Classification 2 and 3 Inches Water Gage: All transverse joints and longitudinal seams (SMACNA Seal Class B).
3. Pressure Classification Less than 2 Inches Water Gage: Transverse joints only (SMACNA Seal Class C).

B. Seal ducts and leak test where indicated before external insulation is applied.

3.6 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Support ductwork with support systems indicated in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".

B. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches(600 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches(1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

C. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet(5 m) and at each floor.

D. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

E. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

1. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches(100 mm) thick.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

C. Louver Plenums: Fabricate of heavy gauge sheet metal material in compliance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate with sloped bottom surface.
2. Apply two coats of fire retardant, bitumastic waterproofing material to interior surfaces of bottom and lower half of sides.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide duct leakage testing in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air/Duct Leakage Test Manual and prepare test reports.

B. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of the systems as required to accommodate leakage testing, and as required for compliance with test requirements.

C. Conduct tests, in the presence of the Architect/Engineer, at static pressures equal to the maximum design pressure of the system or the section being tested. If pressure classifications are not indicated, test entire system at the maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above the maximum design operating pressure. Give 3 days' advanced notice for testing.

D. Remake leaking joints as required and apply sealants to achieve specified maximum allowable leakage.

E. Seal and leak test externally insulated ducts prior to insulation installation.

F. Provide Leakage Testing on ductwork located in inaccessible locations (underslab, in walls and chases, etc.) before final covering is performed.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

SECTION 23 3300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manual volume dampers.
2. Fire dampers.
3. Flange connectors.
4. Duct silencers.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Duct-mounted access doors.
7. Flexible connectors.
8. Flexible ducts.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for motorized control dampers and damper actuators.
2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
3. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90(Z275).
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2D finish for concealed applications and No. 4 for exposed applications.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209(ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221(ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch(6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches(900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch(10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches(900 mm).

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   d. Greenheck.
   e. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   f. METALAIRE, Inc.
   g. Nailor Industries Inc.
   h. Pottorff.
   i. Ruskin Company.
   j. Trox USA Inc.
   k. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
   a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch(1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
   b. Mitered and welded corners.
   c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:
   a. Multiple or single blade.
   b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
   c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
   d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch(1.62 mm) thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:
   a. Oil-impregnated bronze or molded synthetic.
   b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg(750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Damper Hardware:

1. Locking manual quadrant calibrated to show damper position.
2. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-(2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch(19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
3. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
4. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. METALAIRE, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
9. Pottorff.
10. Ruskin Company.
11. Vent Products Company, Inc.
12. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Type: Static; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch-(0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch(1.3 or 3.5 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch-(0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-(0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F(74 deg C) rated, fusible links.

2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.5 DUCT SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Industrial Noise Control, Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ruskin.
4. Vibro-Acoustics.
5. Aerosonics
6. Commercial Acoustics
7. Dynasonics
8. Vibron
9. Semco
10. VAW
11. Price-HVAC

B. General Requirements:

1. Factory fabricated.

2. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
4. The dynamic insertion loss in dB for silencers shall not be less than that shown on the Duct Silencer Schedule at the face air velocity of +1,000 fpm (+ indicates airflow in the same direction as attenuation).
5. Duct silencers shall not produce self-noise power levels in dB re 10^{-12} watts that exceed those shown on the Duct Silencer Schedule.
6. Duct silencers static pressure drop shall not exceed those indicated on the duct silencer schedule for the scheduled airflow velocity and location shown.

C. Shape:

1. Rectangular straight with splitters or baffles.
2. Round straight with center bodies or pods.

D. Rectangular Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90(Z275), galvanized sheet steel, 0.034 inch(0.85 mm) thick.

E. Round Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90(Z275), galvanized sheet steel.

1. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units up to 24 Inches(600 mm) in Diameter: 0.034 inch(0.85 mm) thick.
2. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 26 through 40 Inches(660 through 1000 mm) in Diameter: 0.040 inch(1.02 mm) thick.
3. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 42 through 52 Inches(1060 through 1300 mm) in Diameter: 0.052 inch(1.3 mm) thick.
4. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 54 through 60 Inches(1370 through 1500 mm) in Diameter: 0.064 inch(1.62 mm) thick.

F. Inner Casing and Baffles: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90(Z275) galvanized sheet metal, 0.034 inch(0.85 mm) thick, and with 1/8-inch-(3-mm-) diameter perforations.

G. Connection Sizes: Match connecting ductwork unless otherwise indicated.

H. Principal Sound-Absorbing Mechanism:

1. Dissipative type with fill material.
   a. Fill Material: Inert, mold-resistant, and vermin- and moisture-proof fibrous material.

2. Lining: Mylar.

I. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations. Do not use mechanical fasteners for unit assemblies.

1. Lock form and seal or continuously weld joints.

J. Accessories:

1. Factory-installed end caps to prevent contamination during shipping.

K. Source Quality Control: Test according to ASTM E 477.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches(1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. Pottorff.
9. Ruskin.
10. Ventfabrics, Inc.
11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

C. Rectangular Ductwork Applications:

1. Door:
    a. Double wall, rectangular.
    b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch(25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
    d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches(300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches(460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 24 Inches(600 by 60 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

D. Round Ductwork Applications:

1. Sandwich Type for Uninsulated Ductwork: Oval shaped inner and outer plates connected by bolt fasteners and compression springs with hand knobs for compression fit in duct sidewall.
   a. Provide doors with insulated inner plate for installation in pre-insulated double wall ductwork.

2. Rectangular Type for Insulated Ductwork: Same as specified for rectangular ductwork application with field or factory installed rectangular tap.

E. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Single wall for uninsulated duct applications and double wall with insulation fill for insulated duct applications with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
5. Hinge: Continuous piano.
6. Latches: Cam.
7. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
8. Insulation Fill: 1-inch-(25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.
9. Factory set at pressure settings indicated below:
   a. Spring clips rated at 3-inch wg (750 Pa) negative and 5-inch wg(1250 Pa) positive for VAV applications.
   b. Spring clips rated at 2-inch wg (500 Pa) negative and 3-inch wg (750 Pa) positive for constant volume systems.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches(89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-(70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch-(0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-(0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.(880 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch(84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch(63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F(Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.(810 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch(93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch(77 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F(Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Insulated, Flexible Duct (Type F-1): UL 181, Class 1, acoustically rated, woven fiberglass fabric with flame resistant coated core supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation (R-4.2); bi-directional reinforced metallized vapor-barrier film.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Themaflex Model M-KC or comparable product by the following:
   a. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.

2. Positive Pressure Rating: 16-inch wg(4000 Pa) positive for sizes 4 to 10 Inches(100 to 250 mm), 10-inch wg(2500 Pa) positive for sizes 12 to 16 Inches(300 to 400 mm).
3. Negative Pressure Rating: 2.0-inch wg(500 Pa) negative for sizes 4 to 16 Inches(100 to 400 mm).
4. Maximum Air Velocity: 6000 fpm(30 m/s).
5. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F(Minus 29 to plus 1221 deg C).
6. Insulation R-value: R-4.2

B. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action or nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches(75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install turning vanes in all square or rectangular 90 degree elbows.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts.

E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Install fire and fire/smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

1. Do not locate duct silencers within one duct diameter from fan discharge/intake openings, elbows, or takeoffs.
2. When elbows precede duct silencer by less than 3 duct widths (as measured in the elbow plane), splitters should be parallel to the plane of the elbow turn.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
3. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
4. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
    a. For fire or smoke dampers located in ducts with no other air path between AHU outlet and damper, install pressure relief access doors upstream of fire or smoke dampers.
    b. For fire or smoke dampers located in ducts with high velocity and no other air path between AHU outlet and damper, install pressure relief access doors upstream and down stream of fire or smoke dampers.
    c. For fire or smoke dampers located in ducts with high velocity and other air paths between AHU outlet and damper, install pressure relief access doors down stream of fire or smoke dampers.
5. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot(15-m) spacing.
6. Upstream from turning vanes.
7. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
8. Upstream and downstream of duct mounted airflow monitor devices.
9. At duct mounted smoke detectors.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Access Door Minimum Sizes:

1. Two-Hand or Inspection Access: 12 by 12 inches(300 by 300 mm).
2. Head and Shoulders Access: 20 by 16 inches(500 by 400 mm).

3. Body Access: 24 by 24 inches(600 by 600 mm).
4. For ducts less than 12 by 12 inches(300 by 300 mm), install largest size access door that fits duct size from manufacturer's standard sizes.

K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

L. Install flexible ducts as follows:

1. Install flexible ducts at accessible concealed locations only.
2. Connect terminal units to high velocity supply ducts with maximum 18-inch(450-mm) lengths of flexible duct Type F-1, clamped or strapped in place. Flexible ducts are for alignment purposes only. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
3. Connect diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 36-inch(914.4-mm) lengths of flexible duct Type F-1, clamped or strapped in place. Flexible ducts are for alignment purposes only. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

SECTION 23 3423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes.
5. Roof curbs.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
2. Aerovent; a Twin City Fan Company
3. Greenheck.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. Penn -Barry.
6. S & P.

B. Description: Direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

E. Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Motor: ECM with integral speed control.
2. Fan motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

F. Accessories:

1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch(13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.

G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-(40-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch(40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: As scheduled.
3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounted ventilators to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware.

C. Support suspended ceiling mounted units from structure using threaded steel rods and vibration isolators.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. For direct drive units, Verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
5. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
8. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
9. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

END OF SECTION 23 3423

SECTION 23 3713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grilles, Registers and Diffusers:
   a. Anemostst.
   b. Krueger.
   c. Price.
   d. Tuttle and Bailey.
   e. Titus.
   f. Nailor.

2.2 DIFFUSERS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard diffusers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type as listed on diffuser schedule, with accessories and finishes as indicated.

1. Diffuser Faces:
   a. Square: Square housing; core of square concentric louvers; square or round duct connection.

b. Rectangular: Rectangular housing; core of rectangular concentric louvers; square or round duct connection.
c. Panel: Square or rectangular housing extended to form panel to fit in ceiling system module; core of square or rectangular concentric louvers; square or round duct connection.

2. Diffuser Mountings
a. Surface: Diffuser housing at duct, wall or ceiling surface with gasketed perimeter flange.
b. Lay-In: Diffuser housing sized to fit between ceiling exposed suspension tee bars and rest on top surface of tee bar.

2.3 GRILLES AND REGISTERS

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard grilles and registers where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type as listed on schedule, with accessories and finishes as indicated.

1. Register and Grille Materials:
a. Steel Construction: Manufacturer's standard stamped sheet steel frame and adjustable blades.
b. Aluminum Construction: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum frame and adjustable blades.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DIFFUSER, REGISTER, AND GRILLE INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts.

D. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

SECTION 23 4000 - ANTIMICROBIAL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bipolar Ionization.
2. Controls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Air Purification System shall be a product of an established manufacturer in the USA and shall be manufactured and assembled in the USA.

B. A qualified representative from the manufacturer shall be available to inspect the installation of the air purification system to ensure installation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Technologies that do not address gas disassociation such as UV lights, powered particulate filters and/or polarized media filters shall not be considered. Uni-polar ion generators shall not be acceptable. “Plasma” particulate filters shall not be acceptable.

D. Projects designed using ASHRAE Standard 62.1 IAQ Procedure shall require the manufacturer to provide Indoor Air Quality calculations using the formulas within ASHRAE Standard 62.1 to validate acceptable indoor air quality at the outside air quantity scheduled. The manufacturer shall provide independent test data on a previous installation in a similar application that proves compliance to ASHRAE 62.1 and the accuracy of the calculations.

E. The Air Purification Technology shall have been tested by UL or Intertek/ETL to prove conformance to UL 867-2007 including the ozone chamber testing and peak ozone test for electronic devices. All manufacturers shall submit their independent UL 867 test data with ozone results to the engineer during the submittal process. All manufacturers shall submit a copy with their quotation. Contractors shall not accept any proposal without the proper ozone testing documentation.

F. Foreign Product Limitations: "Foreign products" as distinguished from "domestic products" are defined as products that are either manufactured substantially (50% or more of value) outside of the United States

and its possessions or produced or supplied by entities known to be substantially owned (more than 50%) by persons who are not citizens of nor living within the United States and its possessions. Raw materials shipped from the U.S. to a foreign country for final manufacture or fabrication, shall not qualify.

1. Except where no domestic product is available that complies with the requirements of the contract documents, select and provide domestic, not foreign products, for inclusion in this project.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product description with complete technical data, performance data, and product specification sheets.
2. Operating characteristics; electrical characteristics; and furnished accessories indicating process operating power, distribution range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.

B. Shop Drawings: For each system.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, mounting, and attachment details.
2. Include details of system assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members of equipment to which lamp systems will be attached.
2. Air-handling unit penetrations.
3. Access points for service of lamps and power supplies.
4. Power connections.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule.

C. Application for Payment and schedule of values.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of products shall be in factory fabricated shipping cartons. Identify on outside of carton the type of product contained within. Avoid crushing or bending.

B. Store in original cartons and protect from weather and construction work traffic.

C. Store indoors and in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendation for storage. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 BI-POLAR IONIZATION DESIGN & PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Each piece of air handling equipment, so designated on the plans, details, equipment schedules and/or specifications shall contain a plasma ion generator with bipolar ionization output as described here within.

B. The Bi-polar Ionization system shall be capable of:

1. Effectively killing microorganisms downstream of the bipolar ionization equipment (mold, bacteria, virus, etc.).
2. Controlling gas phase contaminants generated from human occupants, building structure, furnishings and outside air contaminants.
3. Reducing space static charges.
4. Reducing space particle counts.
5. When mounted to the air entering side of a cooling coil, keep the cooling coil free from pathogen and mold growth.
6. All manufacturers shall provide documentation by an independent NELEC accredited laboratory that proves the product has minimum kill rates for the following pathogens given the allotted time and in a space condition:
   a. MRSA: 99.5% in 60 minutes or less
   b. E. Coli: 93.5% in 30 minutes or less
   c. H1N1: 86.6% in 60 minutes or less
   d. Aspergillus: 74.8% in 60 minutes or less

C. The bipolar ionization system shall operate in such a manner that equal amounts of positive and negative ions are produced. Single pole ion devices shall not be acceptable.

1. Airflow rates may vary through the full operating range of a VAV system. The quantity of air exchange shall not be increased due to the air purification system requirements.
2. Velocity Profile: The air purification device shall not have a maximum velocity profile.

D. Humidity: Plasma Generators shall not require preheat protection when the relative humidity of the entering air exceeds 85%. Relative humidity from 0 - 100%, condensing, shall not cause damage, deterioration or dangerous conditions to the air purification system.

E. Ionization Equipment Requirements:

1. Electrode Specifications (Bi-polar Ionization):
   a. Each plasma generator with bipolar ionization output shall include the required number of electrodes and power generators sized to the air handling equipment capacity.
   b. Electrodes shall be energized when the main unit disconnect is turned on and the fan is operating.
   c. Ionization output when tested in the occupied space shall be between 1000 to 1200 ions/cm3.
   d. Manufacturer shall demonstrate that no voltage potential exists due to exposed electrical components in the duct system or plenum. Exposed needles protruding into the air steam will not be accepted.

2. Air Handler mounted units:
   a. Ion generators for air handling units 25 tons and larger shall be a linear or bar mounted configuration so as to minimize the space required for installation. Ionization bar shall be no more than 3" deep in the direction of airflow.
   b. The mechanical contractor shall mount the plasma ionization bar and connect it to the remote mount power supply panel using only low voltage wiring. Low voltage wiring shall be defined as 12V. The use of high voltage cabling (600V or higher) shall not be acceptable due to safety concerns.
   c. The remote mount power supply panel shall be capable of directly accepting voltage of 12V DC or 24V AC. The panel shall have an on/off switch, ionizer indicator LED, and a set of dry contacts which will feedback ionizer functionality. Dry contacts that indicate power available only shall not be acceptable.
   d. For systems that do not include a feedback electronic signal indicating ion production, provide a duct mounted ion sensor powered from 12V DC or 24V AC. Ion sensor to be user adjustable from 500 to 20,000 ions per cm3 and contain a dry contact BMS interface. To be clear, for systems that only indicate power available to the ionizer, vendor must provide duct mounted ion sensor described herein.
   e. Needles on air handler mounted units shall be recessed for safety and to avoid fouling of any exposed needles.

3. Duct mounted units:
   a. For systems less than 25 tons and where indicated on the plans and/or schedules to be duct mounted, plasma ion generators similar shall be supplied and installed by the mechanical contractor. The contractor shall follow all manufacturer IOM instructions during installation.
   b. Ion generators shall be furnished with a factory-equipped gasketed mounting flange to prevent air leakage and to provide a thermal break. Gasketed flange shall be a minimum of 1 1/8" wide around the perimeter of the ionizer.
   c. Ion generators shall be field installed in a location that is convenient for visual inspection, removal, and servicing. They shall have an on/off switch, ionizer indicator LED, and a set of dry contacts which will indicate ionizer functionality. Dry contacts that indicate power available only shall not be acceptable.
   d. For systems that do not utilize a feedback functionality wire indicating ion production, provide a duct mounted ion sensor powered from 12V DC or 24V AC. Ion sensor to be user

adjustable from 500 to 20,000 ions per cm3 and contain a dry contact BMS interface. To be clear, for systems that only indicate power available to the ionizer, vendor must provide duct mounted ion sensor described herein.

e. Needles on duct mounted units shall be recessed for safety and to avoid fouling of any exposed needles.

4. Certifications:
   a. Bipolar ionization units shall be tested and listed by either UL or ETL according to UL Standard 867 – Electrostatic Air Cleaners. UL listings for standards other than 867 will not be acceptable.
   b. The operation of the electrodes or bipolar ionization units shall conform to UL 867 with respect to ozone generation.

F. Electrical Requirements:

1. Ion generators shall contain a built-in power supply and operate on 24V AC and shall connect to the fan and common terminals of the air handling unit served. Ion generators requiring a loose 24V, 120V or 230V transformer or power supply shall not be accepted.
2. Wiring, conduit and junction boxes shall be furnished and installed by the electrical contractor within housing plenums and shall be UL and NEC NFPA 70 approved.

G. Control Requirements:

1. All plasma ion generators shall include internal short circuit protection, overload protection, and automatic fault reset. Manual fuse replacement shall not be accepted.
2. All bar and 7000 series plasma ion generators shall include an external BMS interface to indicate ion generator status and alarm.

H. Accessories:

1. Provide to the owner a portable hand held ion counter with a calibrated range of 0 to 20,000 ions/cm3 and an accuracy of +/- 25% within the specified range. Ion counter shall have automatic zeroing capability on 10 minute intervals.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0923 "Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC" for control equipment and in Section 23 0993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."

B. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software (where applicable) to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, and display status and alarms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install Bi-Polar Ionization systems according to manufacturer's installation manual and drawings unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install Bi-Polar Ionization systems in locations that are accessible and that will permit servicing and maintenance.

C. Provide sufficient length of wiring loom to facilitate lamp connection to a remotely located power supply and/or power supply housing, such that Bi-Polar Ionization can be mounted anywhere in the system.

D. Seal air-handling unit penetrations to maintain integrity of air-handling unit casings.

E. Housing Installation: Power supply housing can be installed inside or outside air-handling units or plenums.

3.3 ASSEMBLY & INSTALLATION: PLASMA GENERATOR WITH BI-POLAR IONIZATION

A. All equipment shall be assembled and installed with a high level of workmanship to the satisfaction of the owner, architect and engineer.

B. Any material damaged by handling, water or moisture shall be replaced by the mechanical contractor at no cost to the owner.

C. All equipment shall be protected from damage on a daily basis throughout construction.

3.4 ELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Provide electrical power and service disconnects to products requiring electrical connections.

B. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

C. Comply with requirements for service disconnects in Section 26 2816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

E. Ground equipment according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 26 0523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify Bi-Polar Ionization systems with equipment labels. Comply with requirements for equipment labels specified in Section 23 0553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing Bi-Polar Ionization systems, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Safety Interlock: Confirm proper operation of safety interlock power switches on access panels and doors.

D. Bi-Polar Ionization systems and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems.

END OF SECTION 23 0566

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION 23 8126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-system variable refrigerant flow heat pump units consisting single outdoor units, multiple indoor units of various types and capacities, individual or central indoor unit controls with on/off temperature settings, all connected by fully insulated refrigerant lines utilizing factory supplied, fully insulated, branching kits. Indoor units are connected to condensate piping that shall be terminated to the nearest drain point.. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

B. The system shall be fully capable of providing heating or cooling as requested by the individual indoor zones that can consist of single or multiple indoor units. The heating priority shall be the default factory setting and can be changed to cooling, majority or a single zone priority.

C. The maximum number of connected indoor units shall not exceed 9.

D. The total connected indoor unit capacity shall range between 50 and 135% of the outdoor unit capacity based on indoor unit type & size selected.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Units shall be listed by ETL (Engineering Testing Laboratory) and be evaluated in accordance with UL standard 1995, 4th. edition.

C. Units shall be listed in the AHRI directory.

D. All units shall meet the Federal minimum efficiency standards and be tested per AHRI 210/240 Standard.

E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

F. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Air Conditioning; Div. of Carrier Corporation.
2. Toshiba
3. Friedrich Air Conditioning Company.
4. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Division.
5. Sanyo Fisher (U.S.A.) Corp..
6. Trane.
7. JCI/York.
8. Airedale.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTING, EVAPORATOR-FAN COMPONENTS

A. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.

1. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Drain Pan and Drain Connection: Comply with ASHRAE 62.1.

B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.

C. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal fan, with power-induced outside air, and integral condensate pump.

D. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Special Motor Features: Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.

E. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.

2.3 VRF Heat Pump System

A. Factory-assembled, single piece air-cooled outdoor unit. Contained within the unit enclosure shall be all factory wiring, piping, controls, and the single inverter-driven twin rotary compressor.

1. The maximum sound pressure rating shall not exceed 55 dBA in cooling and 58 dBA in heating. Sound pressure ratings are measured at a distance of 3.3 ft out and 4.9 ft up from the front of the outdoor unit (fan discharge side).
2. The outdoor unit shall include an oversized accumulator and a liquid tank for proper heating performance while allowing the indoor unit PMV (pulse modulating valve) metering device to shut off completely when a zone is satisfied.
3. The outdoor unit shall be protected by a high-pressure switch, high-pressure sensor, low-pressure sensor, fusible plugs, PC board, and inverter overload protector.
4. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling mode down to 23 F dry bulb ambient air temperature, and down to -13 F wet bulb ambient air temperature in heating.

B. B. Unit Cabinet:

1. Unit cabinet shall be constructed of pre-coated steel, finished on both inside and outside.
2. Unit access panels shall be removable with minimal screws and shall provide full access to the compressor, fans, and control components.
3. Compressor shall be isolated in a compartment and have an acoustic wrap to assure quiet operation.
4. The outdoor unit control panel shall include a sliding window to access adjustable controls and an LED display for setup and diagnostics.
5. Unit cabinet shall be capable of withstanding 500-hour salt spray test per Federal Test Standard No. 141 (method 6061).

C. C. Fans:

1. Outdoor fans shall discharge air horizontally and be driven by a DC inverter variable speed motor with 32 steps.
2. Outdoor fan motor shall be totally-enclosed with permanently-lubricated bearings.

3. Motor shall be protected by internal thermal overload protection.
4. Fan blade shall be non-metallic and shall be statically and dynamically balanced.
5. Outdoor fans shall be protected by a metallic protective grille.

D. D. Compressors:

1. Each outdoor unit shall be equipped with a single inverter-driven twin rotary compressor with full range control to an accuracy of ±0.1Hz.
2. Compressor shall be totally enclosed in the machine compartment.
3. Internal overloads shall protect the compressor from over-temperature operation.
4. Motor shall be suitable for operation in an R-410A refrigerant atmosphere.
5. Compressor assembly shall be installed on rubber vibration isolators.

E. E. Outdoor Coil:

1. Coil shall be constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubes, which are cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed.
2. The coil configuration shall be 2-sided.
3. The coil fins shall have a factory-applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.

F. Controls and Safeties:

1. Operating controls and safeties shall be factory selected, assembled, and tested. The minimum control functions shall include the following:
2. Controls:
    a. Compressor speed to match the refrigerant flow and capacity with the system requirements.
    b. Outdoor fan motor speed for higher efficiency and lower sound.
    c. Oil control for improved system reliability and comfort.
    d. Pulse modulating valve control for precise control of the refrigerant distribution and accurate capacity management to avoid starving any units.

3. Safeties:
4. The following safety devices shall be part of the condensing unit:
    a. High-pressure switch
    b. Fuses
    c. Fusible plug
    d. Overcurrent relay for the compressor
    e. Thermal protectors for compressor and fan motor
    f. Compressor time delay
    g. Overcurrent sensor
    h. Compressor suction and discharge temperature sensor
    i. Compressor suction and discharge pressure sensor

G. Electrical Requirements:

1. All sizes shall utilize 208/230-1-60 field power supply.
2. Two-core, stranded, shielded low voltage cable shall be required for communication between outdoor and indoor units.
3. All power and control wiring must be installed per NEC and all local electrical codes.

H. Refrigerant Piping and Line Lengths:

1. Piping connections shall be from the front or the bottom of the unit. The unit shall be capable of operating with maximum connected refrigerant line lengths up to 591 (ft) actual based on total system capacity and refrigerant amount.
2. The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height of 164 ft between the outdoor and the lowest indoor unit.
3. The maximum distance between the outdoor unit and the furthest fan coil shall not exceed 328 ft actual or 410 ft equivalent. No line size changes or oil traps shall be required.
4. The system shall be capable of operating when the height difference between the upper and the lower fan coil is 49 ft.

I. I. Auxiliary Refrigerant Components:

1. All field-supplied copper tubing connecting the outdoor unit to the indoor unit shall use factory-supplied branching kits consisting of either Y joints or headers to ensure even refrigerant flow.
2. To ensure piping flexibility, the system shall allow having Y joints or headers downstream of another header.

2.4 INDOOR CASSETTE DUCTLESS UNITS

A. Description: Indoor, in-ceiling mounted, direct-expansion fan coils are matched with a heat pump outdoor unit.

B. Quality Control: Unit shall be rated per AHRI Standards 210/240 and listed in the AHRI directory as a matched system.

C. General: Indoor, direct-expansion, in-ceiling cassette fan coil. Unit shall be complete with cooling/heating coil, fan, fan motor, piping connectors, electrical controls, microprocessor control system, and integral temperature sensing.

D. Cabinet: Cabinet shall be constructed of zinc--coated steel. Fully insulated discharge and inlet grilles shall be attractively styled, high-impact polystyrene. Grille shall have hinges and can be opened to obtain access to the cleanable filters, indoor fan motor and control box.

E. Fans:

1. Fan shall be centrifugal direct--drive blower type with air intake in the center of the unit and discharge at the perimeter. Automatic, motor--driven vertical air sweep shall be provided standard. Automatic motor--driven louvers shall be provided standard and shall be adjustable for 2, 3 or 4-way discharge.
2. Air sweep operation shall be user selectable.

F. Coil: Coil shall be copper tube with aluminum fins and galvanized steel tube sheets. Fins shall be bonded to the tubes by mechanical expansion and especially golden hydrophilic pre−coated for enhanced wet-ability. A drip pan under the coil shall have a factory installed condensate pump and drain connection for hose attachment to remove condensate.

G. Motors: Motors shall be open drip-proof, permanently lubricated ball bearing with inherent overload protection. Fan motors shall be 3-speed.

H. Controls: Controls shall consist of a microprocessor-based control system which shall control space temperature, determine optimum fan speed, and run self-diagnostics. The temperature control range shall be from 62°F to 86°F (17°C to 30°C) in increments of 1°F or 1°C, and have 46°F Heating Mode (Heating Setback). The wireless remote controller shall have the ability to act as the temperature sensing location for room comfort.

1. An automatic restart after power failure at the same operating conditions as at failure.
2. A timer function to provide a minimum 24-hour timer cycle for system Auto Start/Stop.
3. Temperature-sensing controls shall sense return air temperature.
4. Indoor coil freeze protection.
5. A wired remote or wireless infrared remote control or a wired control to enter set points and operating conditions.
6. Automatic air sweep control to provide on or off activation of air sweep louvers.
7. Dehumidification mode shall provide increased latent removal capability by modulating system operation and set point temperature.
8. Fan-only operation to provide room air circulation when no cooling is required.
9. Diagnostics shall provide continuous checks of unit operation and warn of possible malfunctions. Error messages shall be displayed at the unit.
10. Fan speed control shall be user-selectable: high, medium, low, or microprocessor controlled automatic operation during all operating modes.
11. Automatic heating-to-cooling changeover in heat pump mode. Control shall include deadband to prevent rapid mode cycling between heating and cooling.
12. Indoor coil high temperature protection shall be provided to detect excessive indoor discharge temperature when unit is in heat pump mode.

I. Filters: Unit shall have filter track with factory-supplied cleanable filters.

J. Electrical: Indoor units are 208/230-1-60 and are powered from the outdoor unit.

K. Refrigerant Lines: Refrigerant lines shall be oriented to connect from the side of unit. Both refrigerant lines shall be insulated.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."

B. Field Supplied Thermostat: Wall mounted hard wired, functioning to remotely control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:

1. Field Supplied, 24 volt
2. Compressor time delay.
3. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
4. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
5. Fan-speed selection, including auto setting.

C. Mounting Equipment:

1. Stands, pads, and hardware to anchor outdoor unit to roof and to allow unit to operate in winter with out snow depth concern.

D. Condensate Pump: Provide condensate mini-pump for condensate disposal.

E. Safety: High condensate pan water level shutdown.

F. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

1. Minimum Insulation Thickness: 1 inch(25 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install roof-mounting compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories." Anchor units, stands, and pads to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Connect to condensate drain pans and extend to condensate pump and then to roof. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

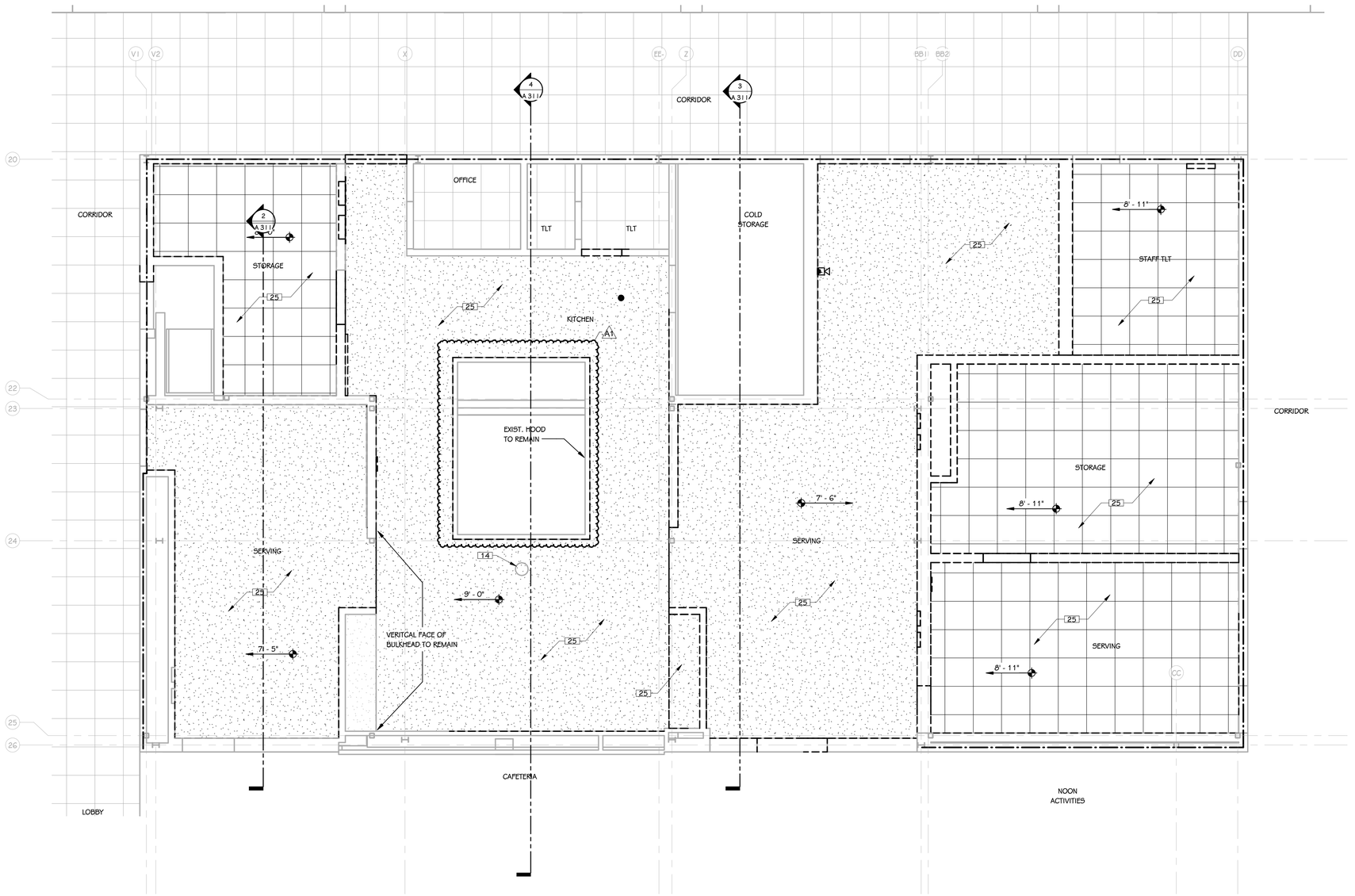
A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 23 8126



1 AD 102 REFLECTED CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN - KITCHEN
1/4" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES - DEMOLITION

1 BY OWNER - REMOVE ASBESTOS TILE AND PREPARE FOR NEW FLOORING. REMOVE RUBBER WALL BASE AND PREPARE FOR NEW
2 REMOVE FLOORING AT NEW WALL LOCATION, PREPARE FOR NEW WALL AND DOOR
3 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING WALL MOUNTED SOAP DISPENSER
4 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING PORCELAIN KITCHEN HAND SINK
5 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING CABINET HEATER - REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS
6 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING WALL MOUNTED TACK BOARD
7 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING WALL MOUNTED TOWEL DISPENSER
8 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING BINDER RACK HOLDER
9 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING FIRE EXTINGUISHER
10 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING WALL MOUNTED SPEAKER / INTERCOM
11 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING UTILITY RACK
12 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING TWO SINK COMPARTMENT WITH RIGHT DRAINBOARD
13 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING SHELVING UNIT
14 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING CEILING MOUNTED SPEAKER / INTERCOM
15 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING WALL MOUNTED CLOCK
16 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING CONVEYOR DISHWASHER
17 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING ONE SINK COMPARTMENT WITH RIGHT DRAINBOARD AND DISPOSAL
18 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING FIXED WORK TABLE
19 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING WALL MOUNTED NAPKIN DISPENSER
20 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING FIRE SUPPRESION SYSTEM
21 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING FLOOR PIPE CONNECTOR
22 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING GREASE TRAP, PREPARE FOR NEW
23 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING DOOR, FRAME AND HARDWARE
24 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING MASONRY WALL FULL HEIGHT
25 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING CEILING, CEILING FRAMING, AND SUPPORT SYSTEM. REFER TO ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
26 NOT USED
27 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING CONCRETE CURB
28 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING CONCRETE SLAB AND PREP FOR NEW
29 REMOVE EARTH/FILL AS REQUIRED TO ACCOMMODATE NEW INSULATED FLOOR (10"±)
30 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING FLOORING AND PREP FOR NEW FLOORING
31 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING WOOD DOOR, WOOD FRAME AND HARDWARE
32 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING WOOD FRAME
33 REMOVE AND SALVAGE WOOD BATTENS. COORDINATE EXTENTS WITH NEW WORK
34 REMOVE EXISTING PLYWOOD PANELING. COORDINATE EXTENTS WITH NEW WORK
35 REMOVE AND DISCARD PORTION OF EXISTING MASONRY WALL CONSTRUCTION AS REQUIRED FOR NEW OPENING AND LINTEL (7'-0"±)
36 REMOVE EXISTING COOLER UNIT IN ITS ENTIRETY
37 REMOVE EXISTING FREEZER UNIT IN ITS ENTIRETY
38 EXISTING STEEL COLUMN TO REMAIN
39 REMOVE AND DISCARD EXISTING KITCHEN EQUIPMENT. REFER TO FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT, MECHANICAL, AND PLUMBING DRAWINGS

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO INSPECT/REVIEW THE EXISTING BUILDING PRIOR TO RELATED DEMOLITION WORK. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, REMOVAL OF ANY WALL, FLOOR OR CEILING INCLUDES ALL GENERAL MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL ITEMS WHICH ARE A PART OF, OR ATTACHED TO IT.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL EXISTING JOB SITE CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS AND BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SAME. ADVISE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER OF ANY AND ALL DISCREPANCIES.
3. PATCH FLOORS, WALLS AND CEILINGS DAMAGED DURING CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION AS REQUIRED. FINISH TO MATCH EXISTING.
4. ACCOMMODATE NEW CONSTRUCTION IF NOT INDICATED.
5. PROTECT ALL EXISTING FINISHES THROUGHOUT PROJECT.
6. REFER TO DEMOLITION ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS AND DETAILS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
7. REFER TO STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL PLANS FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION NOTES.
8. SALVAGE ALL UNISTRUT AND PROTECT FOR RE-USE IN NEW CONSTRUCTION, IF REQUIRED.
9. AT LOCATIONS OF REMOVED WALLS, ALL ASSOCIATED ITEMS ATTACHED TO THE WALL ARE TO BE REMOVED. SUCH AS: DOORS, WINDOWS, FRAMES, MARKERBOARDS, TACKBOARDS, TACK STRIPS, ETC.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.8536 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

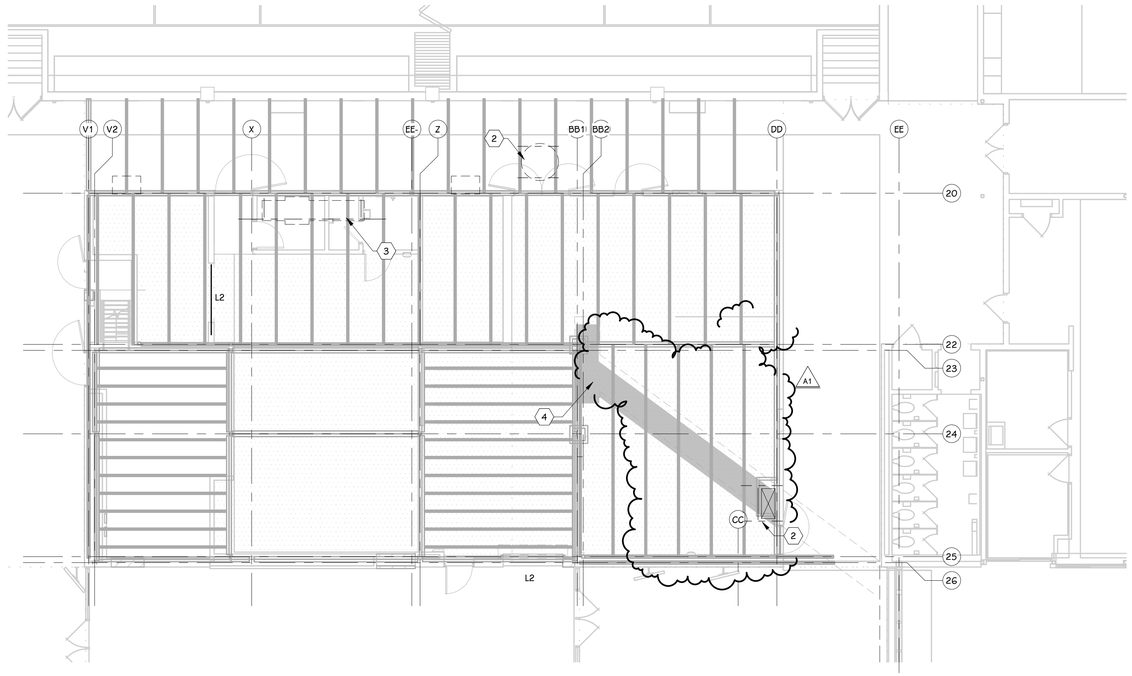
PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET
SCHOOL REMODELING
AND SITE
IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC
SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
- KITCHEN

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
AD 102
18-522.00



KITCHEN AREA ROOF FRAMING PLAN
1/8" = 1'-0"

PLAN NOTES - FLOOR AND ROOF

1. FIELD VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO FABRICATION OF ANY JOIST OR STRUCTURAL STEEL COMPONENT.

KEYED NOTES - FRAMING

A1 1 NOT USED

2 PROVIDE ANGLE FRAME AT EACH NEW ROOF OPENING. REFER TO TYPICAL DETAIL.

3 NEW CHANNELS BELOW RTU CURB. COORDINATE FINAL LOCATION WITH RTU SHOP DRAWINGS. SEE TYPICAL RTU SUPPORT DETAIL FOR SIZE. COORDINATION SIZE AND LOCATION OF ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH MECHANICAL. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL FRAMING AS REQUIRED PER TYPICAL ROOF OPENING DETAIL, THIS SHEET.

4 SHADED AREA INDICATES EXTENTS OF EXISTING UTILITY TUNNEL BELOW FIRST FLOOR SLAB. DEMO TUNNEL TOP SLAB TO 8" BELOW SLAB. BACKFILL TUNNEL WITH GRANULAR BACKFILL AND PLACE NEW 4" SLAB-ON-GRADE ON COMPACTED BACKFILL. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL FOR REQUIRED MASONRY BULKHEAD WALLS.

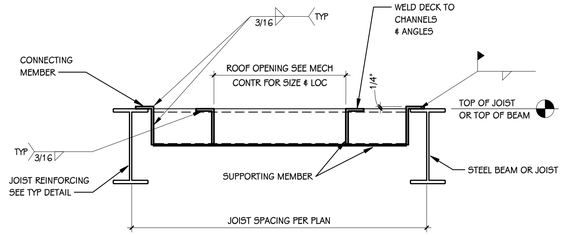
TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200 Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503 616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5936 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100 Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828 269.343.6633 FAX 269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET
SCHOOL REMODELING
AND SITE
IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC
SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

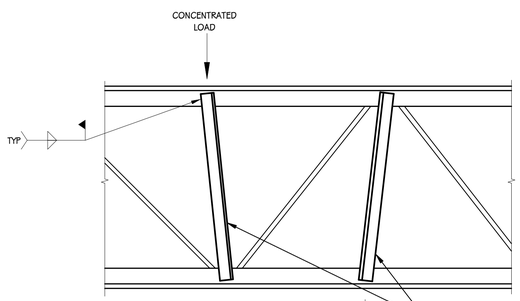


NOTE: ALL WELDING TO JOIST SHALL BE DONE WITH CARE SO AS NOT TO IMPAIR JOIST.

JOIST SPACING	SUPPORTING MEMBER	CONNECTING MEMBER
MAX 6'-0"	L3x3x1/4	L3x3x1/4x0'-6"
MAX 6'-0"	L5x3x1/4 LLV	L5x3x1/4 LLV x 6"
GREATER THAN 6'-0"	L5x3x1/4 LLV	L5x3x1/4 LLV x 6"
GREATER THAN 6'-0"	C6x8.2	BENT PLATE 8x3x1/4 (LLV) x 8"

1. COORDINATE LOCATION & SIZE OF OPENINGS WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR.

TYPICAL ROOF OPENING
SCALE: NONE



IN ADDITION TO CONCENTRATED LOADS NOTED ON FRAMING PLANS, VERIFY LOCATION AND QUANTITY OF OTHER CONCENTRATED LOADS WITH ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.

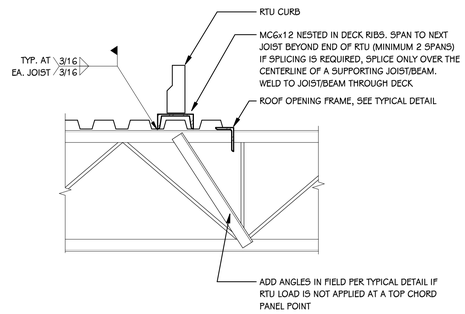
FIELD INSTALLED ANGLES ARE NOT REQUIRED WHERE THE SUM OF THE CONCENTRATED LOADS WITHIN A CHORD PANEL DOES NOT EXCEED 100 LBS AND THE ATTACHMENTS ARE CONCENTRIC TO THE CHORD.

WHERE CONCENTRATED LOAD DOES NOT OCCUR AT A JOIST PANEL POINT, ADD (2) ANGLES IN THE FIELD FROM THE CONCENTRATED LOAD LOCATION TO THE NEAREST PANEL POINT ON THE OPPOSITE CHORD (1 ANGLE EACH SIDE OF JOIST CHORDS).

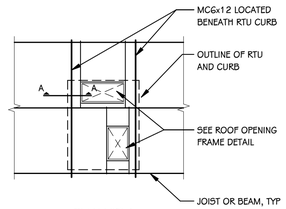
REQUIRED ANGLE SIZES ARE AS FOLLOWS:

JOIST DEPTH	ANGLE SIZE
8" TO 24"	L1 1/2x1 1/2x3/16
26" TO 48"	L2x2x3/16
52" TO 72"	L2 1/2x2 1/2x1/4

TYPICAL JOIST MODIFICATION AT CONCENTRATED LOADS
SCALE: NONE



SECTION A-A



PLAN VIEW

NOTES:

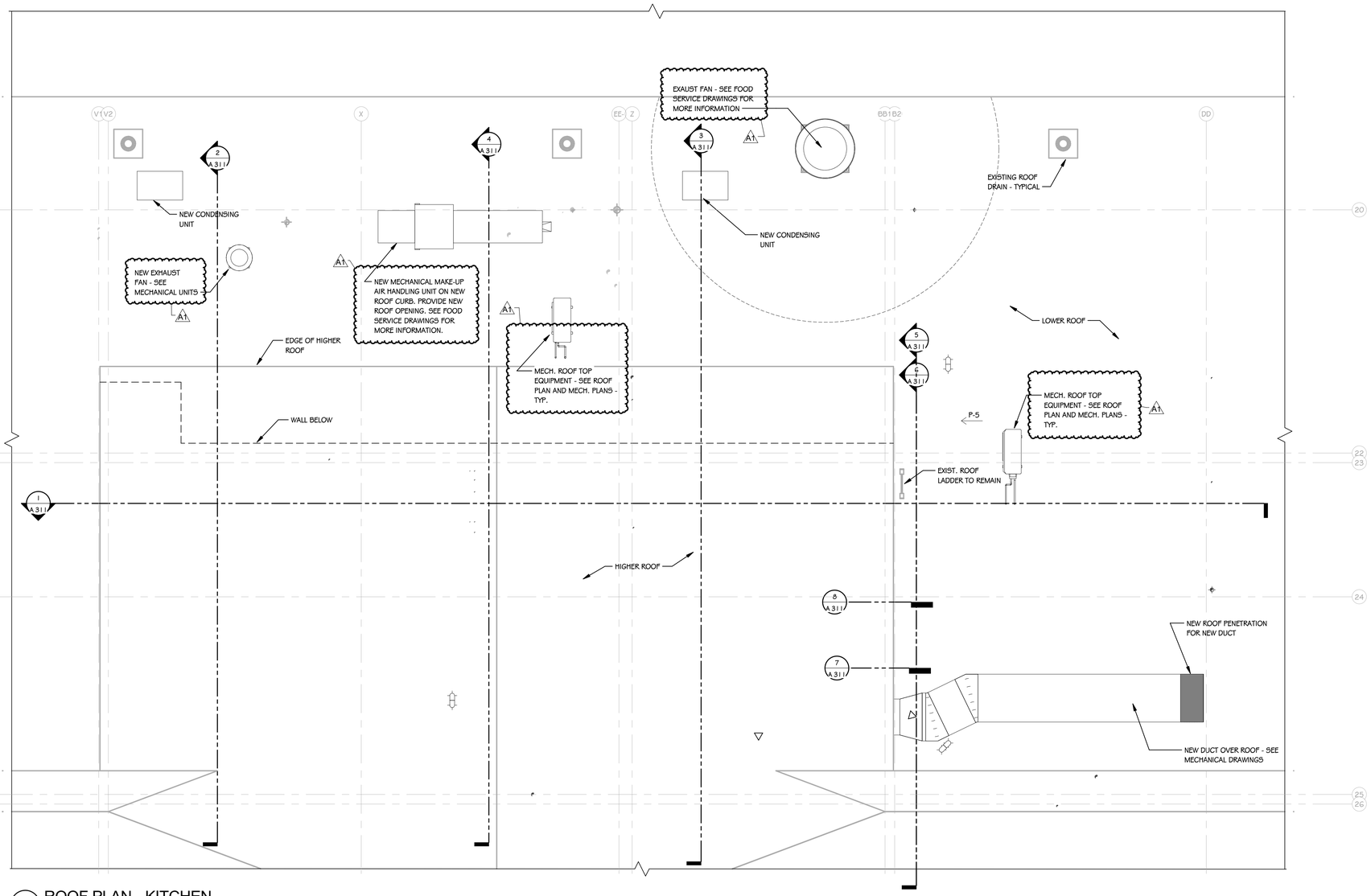
1. SEE ARCHITECTURAL FOR BLOCKING AND FLASHING REQUIREMENTS AT RTU CURB.
2. COORDINATE MC6x12 LOCATIONS WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR.
3. COORDINATE SIZE AND LOCATION OF ROOF OPENING FRAMES WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. OPENING QUANTITY, SIZES, AND LOCATIONS SHOWN IN THIS DETAIL ARE NOT REPRESENTATIVE OF ACTUAL OPENINGS REQUIRED.
4. IN THE CASE THAT THE RTU IS ORIENTED WITH THE LONG DIMENSION PARALLEL TO JOISTS/BEAMS, PROVIDE MC6x12 BENEATH EACH END OF THE RTU AND @4'-0" MAX SPACING BETWEEN ENDS (COORDINATE PLACEMENT WITH OPENING LOCATIONS). MC6x12 SHALL SPAN TO NEXT JOIST BEYOND SIDES OF RTU.
5. WHERE RTU CURB LOCATION RELATIVE TO ROOF DECK RIBS IS SUCH THAT A SINGLE MC6x12 NESTED IN THE DECK RIBS DOES NOT FULLY SUPPORT THE RTU CURB OR DOES NOT PROVIDE AN ADQUATE SURFACE FOR CONNECTION OF THE RTU CURB, PROVIDE DOUBLE MC6x12 AT NO ADDITIONAL COST. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR.
6. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR CONNECTIONS OF ROOFTOP EQUIPMENT TO CURBS AND CURBS TO THE SUPPORTING STRUCTURE. DESIGN OF CONNECTIONS SHALL CONSIDER ALL APPLICABLE LOADS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE BUILDING CODE, INCLUDING WIND AND SEISMIC LOADS

TYPICAL RTU SUPPORT
SCALE: NONE

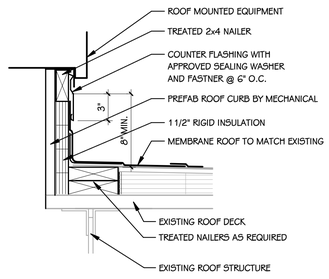
SHEET TITLE
OVERALL ROOF FRAMING PLAN

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

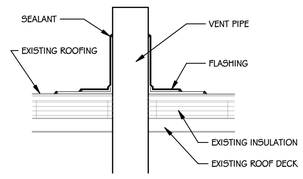
SHEET NUMBER
S 201
18-522.00



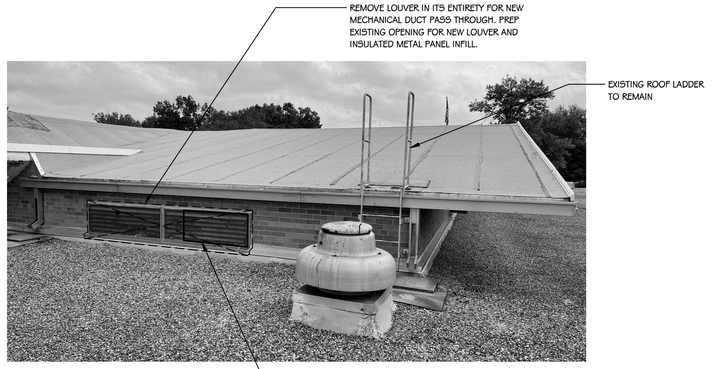
1 / A103 ROOF PLAN - KITCHEN
1/4" = 1'-0"



2 / A103 TYPICAL ROOF CURB
1 1/2" = 1'-0"



3 / A103 TYPICAL ROOF PENETRATION
1 1/2" = 1'-0"



P-5

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200 Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503 616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.8536 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100 Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828 269.343.8633 FAX 269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET
SCHOOL REMODELING
AND SITE
IMPROVEMENTS

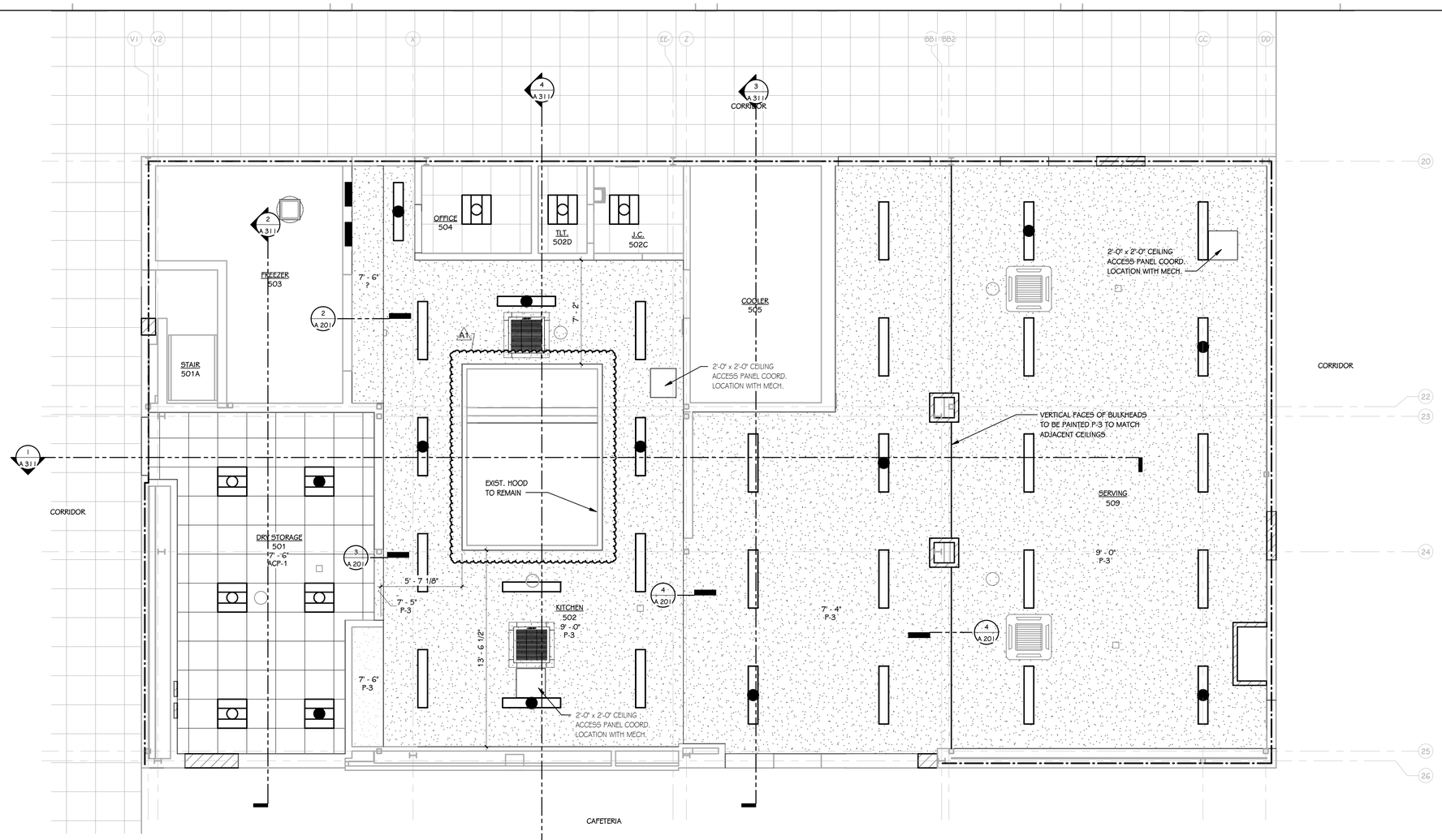
OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC
SCHOOLS

Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ENLARGED ROOF PLAN

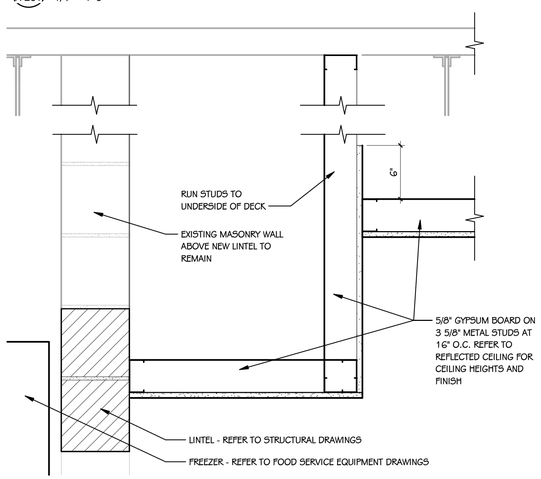
DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
A 103
18-522.00



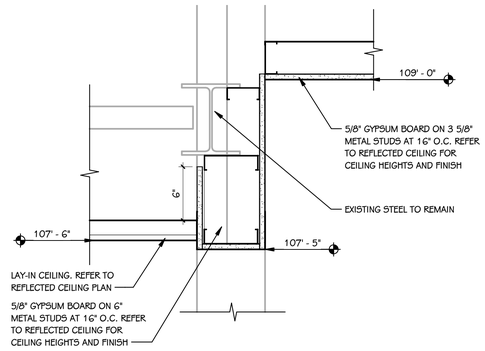
1 / A 201 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - KITCHEN

1/4" = 1'-0"



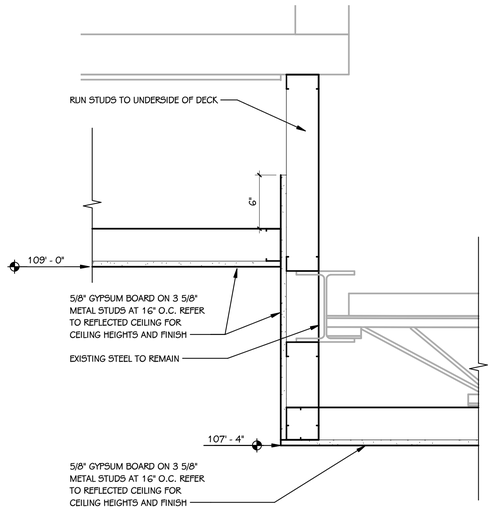
2 / A 201 CEILING DETAIL

1 1/2" = 1'-0"



3 / A 201 CEILING DETAIL

1 1/2" = 1'-0"



4 / A 201 CEILING DETAIL

1 1/2" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES - NEW CONSTRUCTION

1 PRIME AND PAINT HOLLOW METAL FRAME SYSTEM. REFER TO MATERIAL SELECTION SCHEDULE FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2 NEW SEMI RECESSED FIRE EXTINGUISER CABINET AND EXTINGUISER.
3 PATCH EXISTING CMU WALL WITH FACE SHELLS TO MATCH EXISTING AT LOCATION OF REMOVED CMU WALL. PRIME AND PAINT - REFER TO INTERIOR SHEETS FOR MORE INFORMATION.
4 NEW 4" CONCRETE SLAB OVER NEW VAPOR BARRIER TIE INTO EXISTING.
5 NEW INSULATED CONCRETE FLOOR SYSTEM. REFER TO DETAILS.
6 AT TOP OF EXISTING CMU WALL ADD MINERAL WOOL AND FIRE CAULK TO 1 HOUR FIRE RATING REQUIREMENTS. FIRE CAULK AROUND EACH ROOF JOIST, BRACE, PIPE PENETRATION, ETC.
7 AT TOP OF CORRIDOR WALL ADD 1 HOUR SHAFT WALL CONSTRUCTION TO MAKE EXISTING CMU CORRIDOR WALL 1 HOUR RATED TO DECK ABOVE AND FIRE CAULK. TYPICAL FOR ALL CORRIDOR WALLS AROUND KITCHEN AREA AS INDICATED. FIRE CAULK ALL PIPE, ROOF JOIST, JOIST BRIDGING, AND ANY OTHER PENETRATIONS EXISTING AND NEW

REFLECTED CEILING KEY

GYPSUM BOARD

LAY-IN ACOUSTICAL TILE GRID

OR — LIGHTING - REFER TO ELECTRICAL LIGHTING PLAN

MECHANICAL - REFER TO MECHANICAL SHEET METAL PLAN

REFLECTED CEILING GENERAL NOTES

1 WHERE CEILING TILE IS LESS THAN 3" AT PERIMETER OF ROOM PROVED A CUT 2x4 TILE IN LIEU OF FULL 2x2 TILE AND SMALL PIECE OF TILE OR DOUBLE GRID - MATCH 2x2 FOR STYLE AND COLOR.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.8506 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

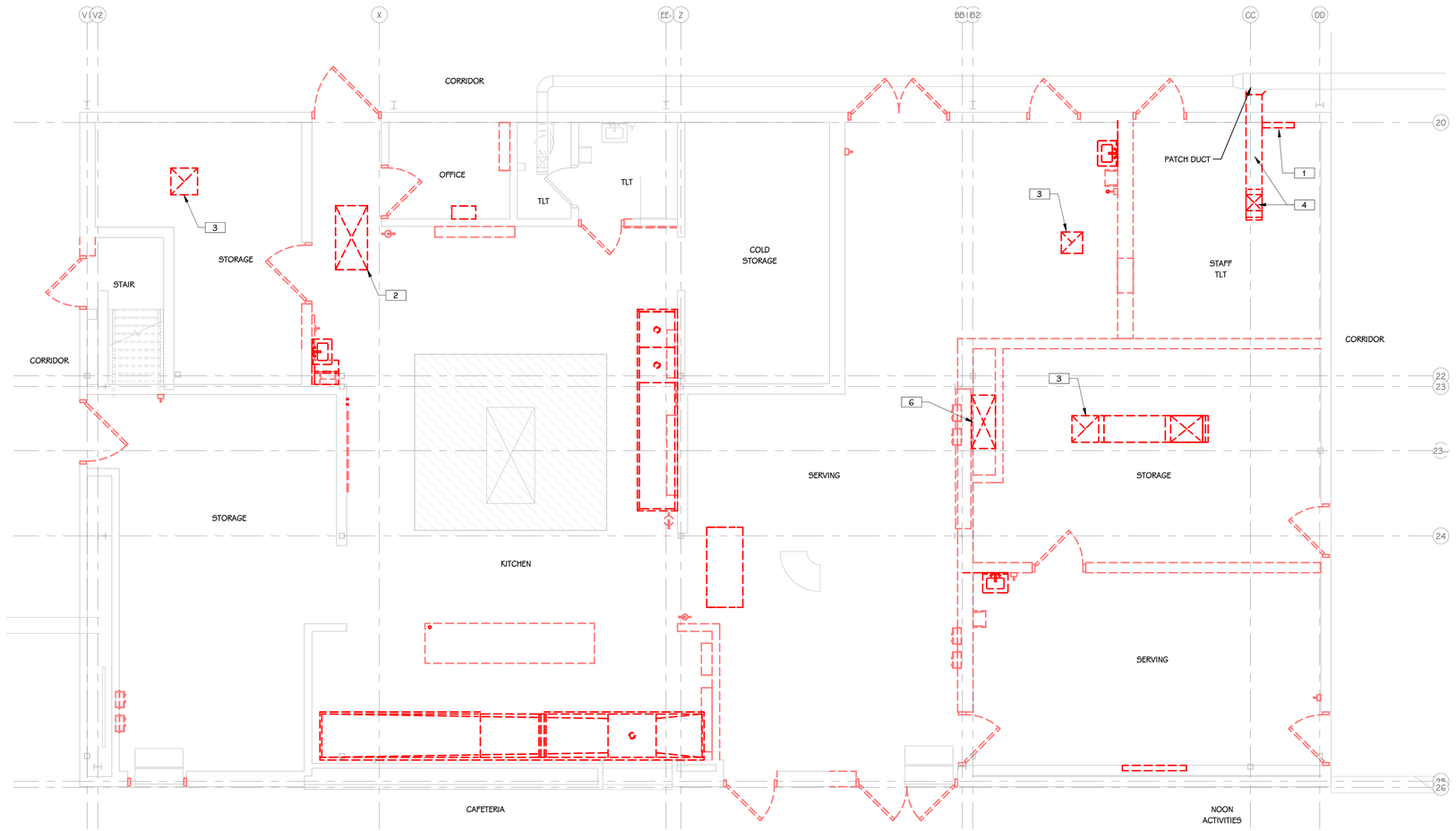
PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - KITCHEN

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
A 201
18-522.00



KITCHEN SHEET METAL DEMOLITION PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES - DEMOLITION

1 REMOVE WALL CONVECTOR.

2 REMOVE RETURN AIR GRILLE TO PLENUM.

3 REMOVE EXHAUST FAN, DUCTWORK, CONTROLS, AND ALL ASSOCIATED ACCESSORIES.

4 REMOVE EXHAUST GRILLE AND DUCTWORK BRANCH AS INDICATED.

5 REMOVE EXISTING HEATING WATER PIPING BRANCHES SERVING CONVECTOR UNIT BACK TO MAINS AS INDICATED.

6 DEMOLISH EXISTING DUCTWORK SERVING ACTIVITIES ROOM AS INDICATED AND DOWN THROUGH CHASE.

7 REMOVE DISHWASHER EXHAUST FAN, DUCTWORK, CONTROLS, AND ALL ACCESSORIES.

THIS DRAWING SHEET IS INTENDED TO BE PLOTTED IN COLOR. IF THIS TEXT APPEARS IN BLACK AND WHITE, IT IS PLOTTED INCORRECTLY. DISCARD AND OBTAIN AN ACCURATE DRAWING.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

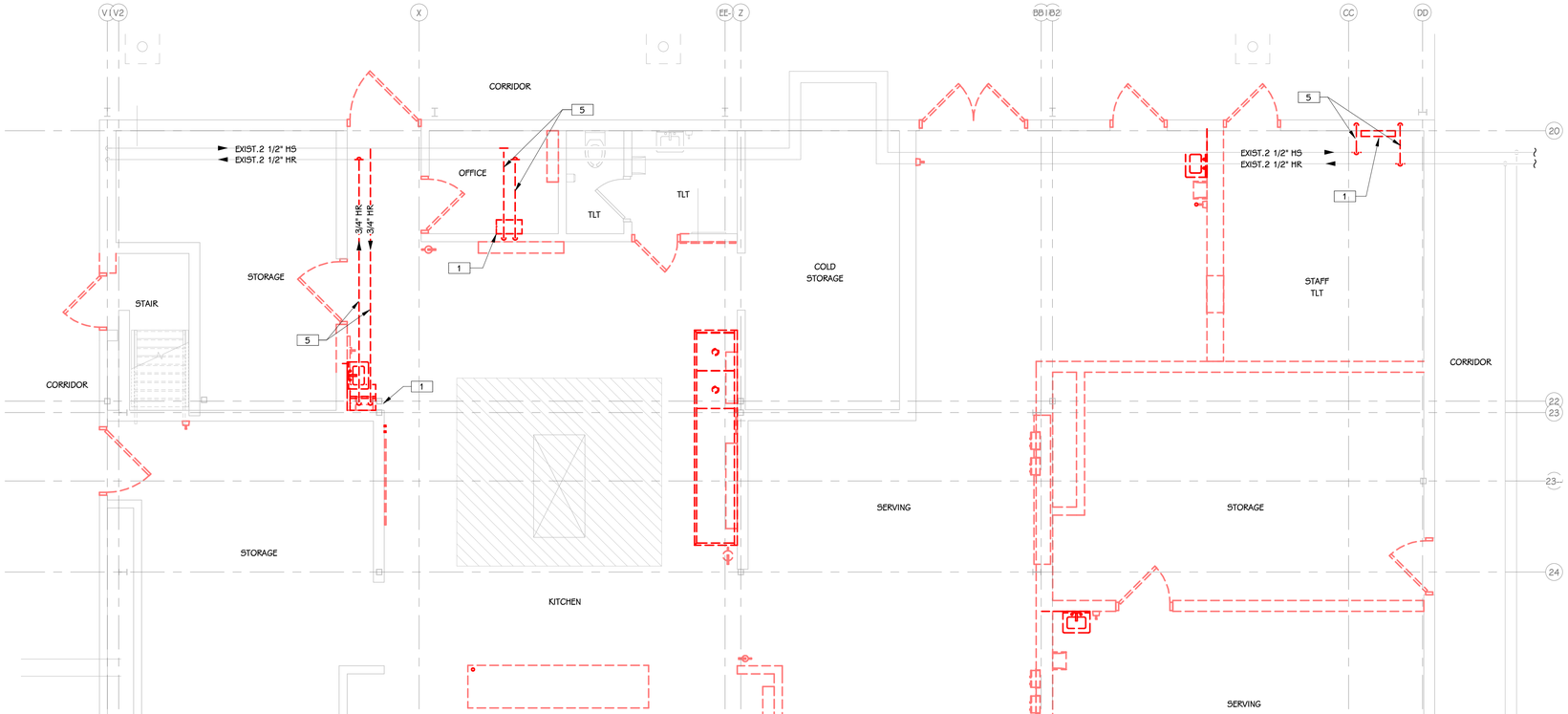
PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET
SCHOOL REMODELING
AND SITE
IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC
SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ENLARGED MECHANICAL DEMOLITION
PLANS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
MD 301
18-522.00



KITCHEN HVAC PIPING DEMOLITION PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES - DEMOLITION

1 REMOVE WALL CONVECTOR.

2 REMOVE RETURN AIR GRILLE TO PLENUM.

3 REMOVE EXHAUST FAN, DUCTWORK, CONTROLS, AND ALL ASSOCIATED ACCESSORIES.

4 REMOVE EXHAUST GRILLE AND DUCTWORK BRANCH AS INDICATED.

5 REMOVE EXISTING HEATING WATER PIPING BRANCHES SERVING CONVECTOR UNIT BACK TO MAINS AS INDICATED.

6 DEMOLISH EXISTING DUCTWORK SERVING ACTIVITIES ROOM AS INDICATED AND DOWN THROUGH CHASE.

7 REMOVE DISHWASHER EXHAUST FAN, DUCTWORK, CONTROLS, AND ALL ACCESSORIES.

THIS DRAWING SHEET IS INTENDED TO BE PLOTTED IN COLOR. IF THIS TEXT APPEARS IN BLACK AND WHITE, IT IS PLOTTED INCORRECTLY. DISCARD AND OBTAIN AN ACCURATE DRAWING.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200 Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503 616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.8536 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100 Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828 269.343.6633 FAX 269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

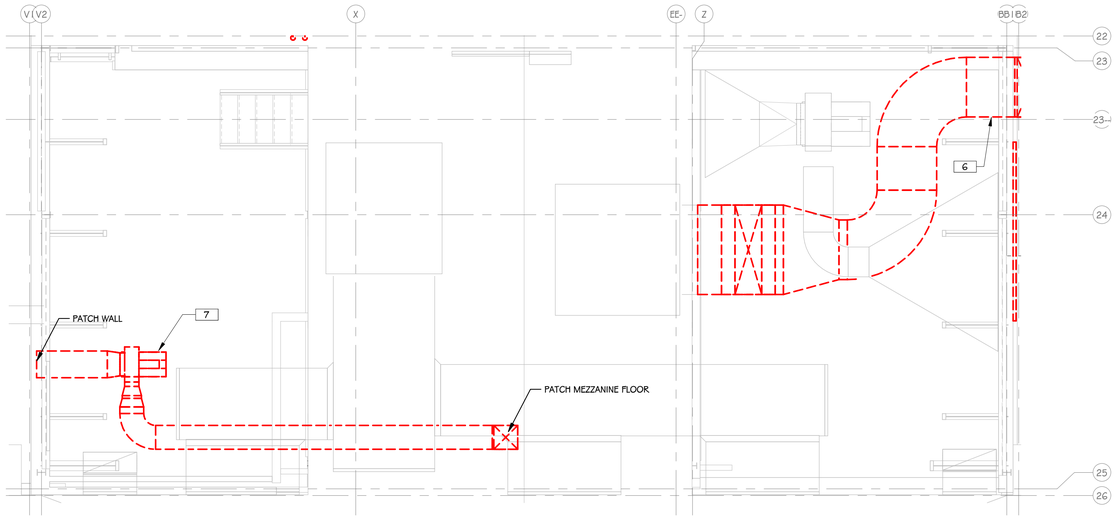
OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ENLARGED MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
MD 302
18-522.00

A1



MEZZANINE DEMOLITION PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES - DEMOLITION

1 REMOVE WALL CONVECTOR.

2 REMOVE RETURN AIR GRILLE TO PLENUM.

3 REMOVE EXHAUST FAN, DUCTWORK, CONTROLS, AND ALL ASSOCIATED ACCESSORIES.

4 REMOVE EXHAUST GRILLE AND DUCTWORK BRANCH AS INDICATED.

5 REMOVE EXISTING HEATING WATER PIPING BRANCHES SERVING CONVECTOR UNIT BACK TO MAINS AS INDICATED.

6 DEMOLISH EXISTING DUCTWORK SERVING ACTIVITIES ROOM AS INDICATED AND DOWN THROUGH CHASE.

7 REMOVE DISHWASHER EXHAUST FAN, DUCTWORK, CONTROLS, AND ALL ACCESSORIES.

THIS DRAWING SHEET IS INTENDED TO BE PLOTTED IN COLOR. IF THIS TEXT APPEARS IN BLACK AND WHITE, IT IS PLOTTED INCORRECTLY. DISCARD AND OBTAIN AN ACCURATE DRAWING.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200 Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503 616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5536 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100 Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828 269.343.6133 PHONE 269.343.6633 FAX
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR **DATE**

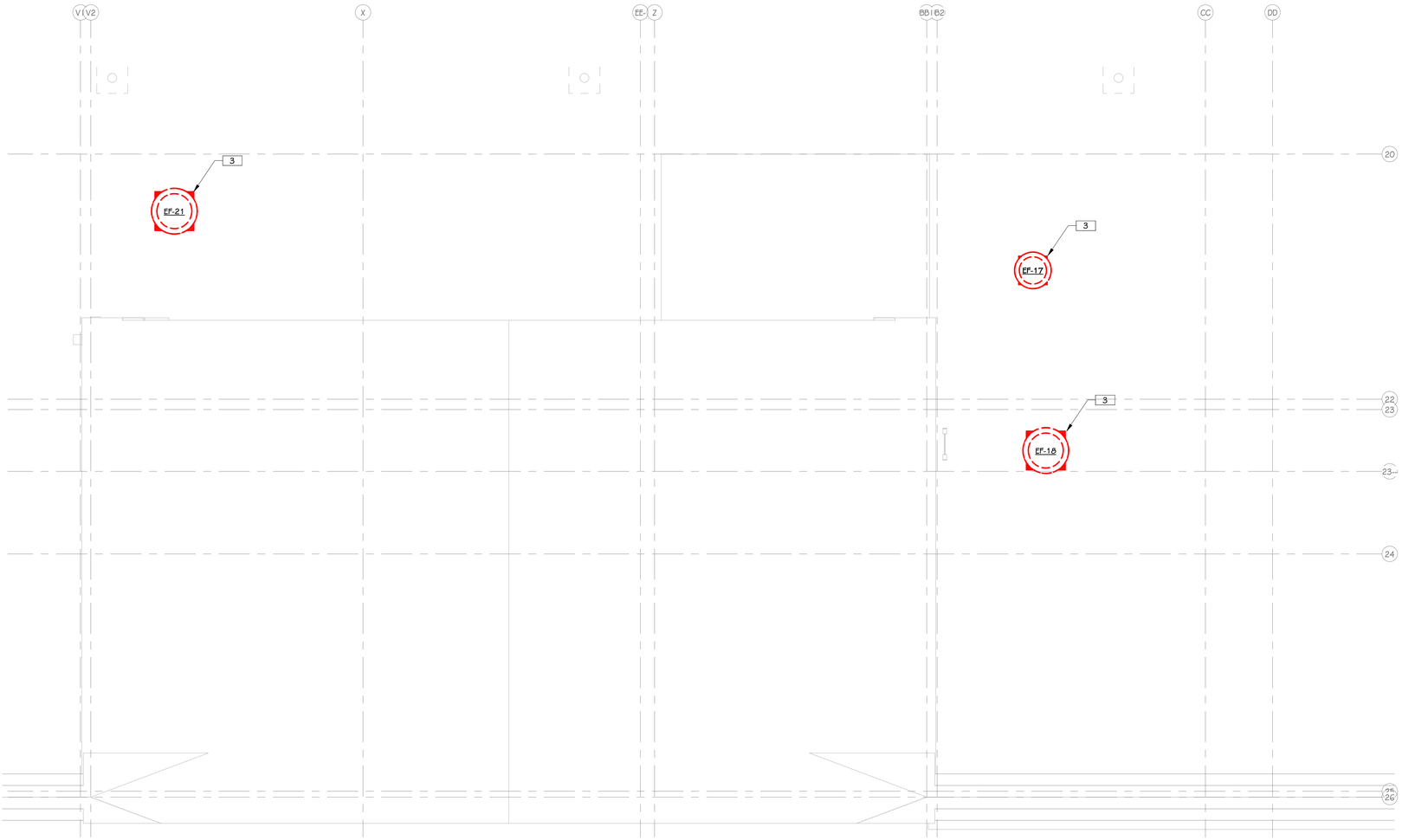
PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ENLARGED MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
MD 303
18-522.00
A1



KITCHEN ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES - DEMOLITION

1 REMOVE WALL CONVECTOR.

2 REMOVE RETURN AIR GRILLE TO PLENUM.

3 REMOVE EXHAUST FAN, DUCTWORK, CONTROLS, AND ALL ASSOCIATED ACCESSORIES.

4 REMOVE EXHAUST GRILLE AND DUCTWORK BRANCH AS INDICATED.

5 REMOVE EXISTING HEATING WATER PIPING BRANCHES SERVING CONVECTOR UNIT BACK TO MAINS AS INDICATED.

6 DEMOLISH EXISTING DUCTWORK SERVING ACTIVITIES ROOM AS INDICATED AND DOWN THROUGH CHASE.

7 REMOVE DISHWASHER EXHAUST FAN, DUCTWORK, CONTROLS, AND ALL ACCESSORIES.

THIS DRAWING SHEET IS INTENDED TO BE PLOTTED IN COLOR. IF THIS TEXT APPEARS IN BLACK AND WHITE, IT IS PLOTTED INCORRECTLY. DISCARD AND OBTAIN AN ACCURATE DRAWING.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5536 FAX

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR **DATE**

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET
SCHOOL REMODELING
AND SITE
IMPROVEMENTS

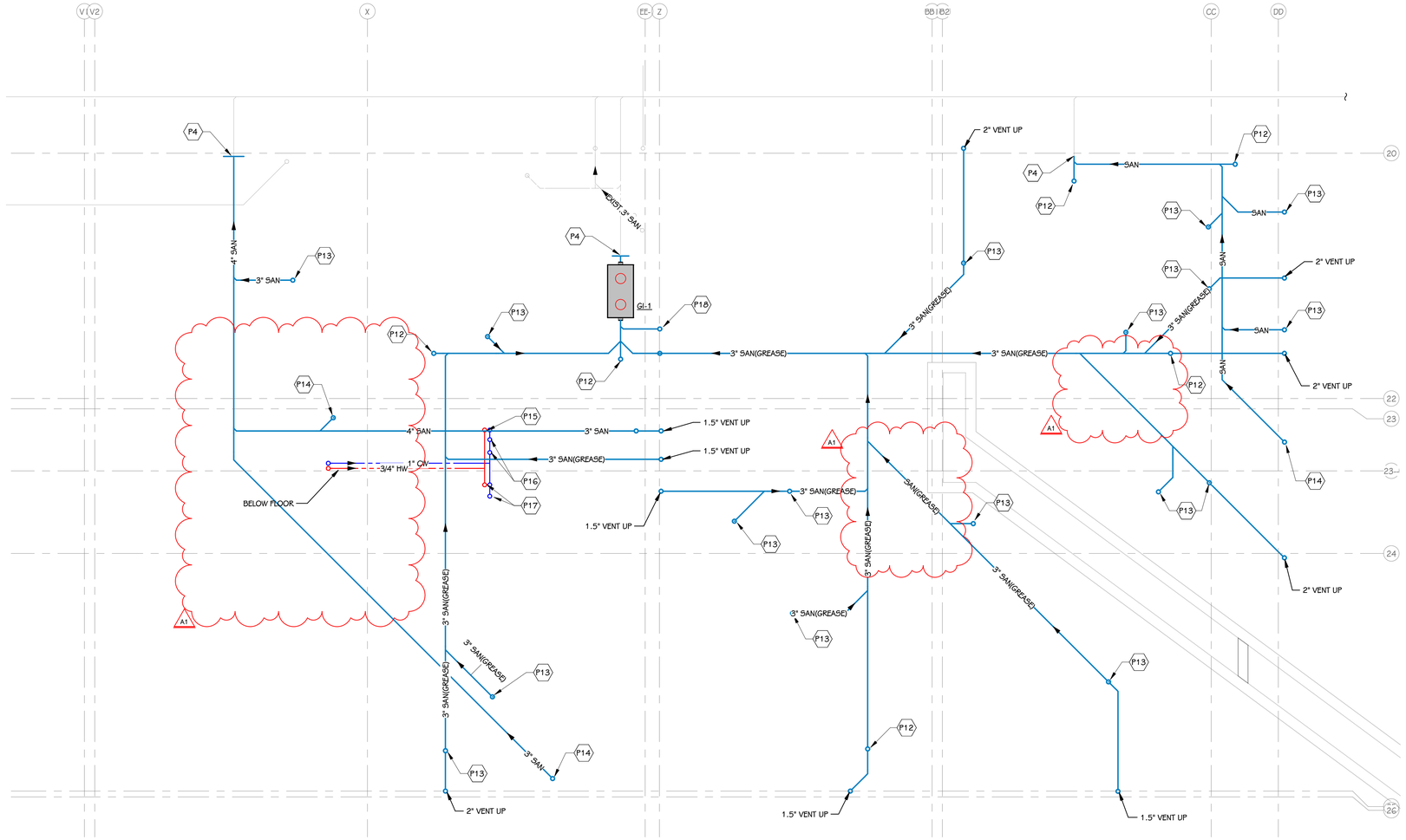
OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC
SCHOOLS

Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ENLARGED MECHANICAL DEMOLITION
PLANS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
MD 304
18-522.00



KITCHEN FOUNDATION PLUMBING PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"

FFE=100'-0" (928.83')

THIS DRAWING SHEET IS INTENDED TO BE PLOTTED IN COLOR. IF THIS TEXT APPEARS IN BLACK AND WHITE, IT IS PLOTTED INCORRECTLY. DISCARD AND OBTAIN AN ACCURATE DRAWING.

KEYED NOTES - PLUMBING

P1 CONNECT NEW DOMESTIC WATER PIPING EXISTING MAINS.

P2 CLEARANCE FOR KITCHEN HOOD EQUIPMENT.

P3 DROP 1/2" HW & CW TO LAV, 1-1/2" SAN DOWN, 2" VENT UP.

P4 CONNECT NEW SANITARY PIPING TO EXISTING SANITARY LINE.

P5 DROP 1/2" HW & CW TO LAV, 1-1/2" SAN DOWN, 1-1/4" VENT UP.

P6 DISTRIBUTE 1/2" HW & CW TO PREP TABLE, REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P7 DROP 1/2" CW TO HOT FOOD WELL, REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P8 DROP 1" GAS, DISTRIBUTE 3/4" TO EACH OVEN, TWO CONNECTIONS PER OVER, REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P9 DROP 1/2" GAS TO STEAMER, REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P10 TIE IN NEW GAS PIPING TO EXISTING GAS LINE.

P11 1/2" HW & CW UP FROM BELOW SLAB.

P12 SANITARY SEWER PIPING UP TO CLEANOUT.

P13 SANITARY SEWER PIPING UP TO FLOOR DRAIN OR FLOOR SINK.

P14 SANITARY SEWER PIPING UP TO SINK OR LAV.

P15 1/2" CW SERVES DRAIN TEMPERING KIT, TERMINATES AT 5" AFF. REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P16 3/4" CW SERVES STEAMER. 1/2" CW FEEDS FILTER, EACH TERMINATES AT 5" AFF. REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P17 1/2" HW & CW SERVES KETTLE, 1/2" CW SERVES DRAIN TEMPERING KIT, EACH TERMINATES AT 5" AFF. REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P18 2" VENT FROM FLOW CONTROL FITTING THROUGH ROOF.

P19 REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P20 EMERGENCY GAS SHUT OFF CONTROL VALVE WIRED TO FIRE PANEL.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.9536 FAX

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

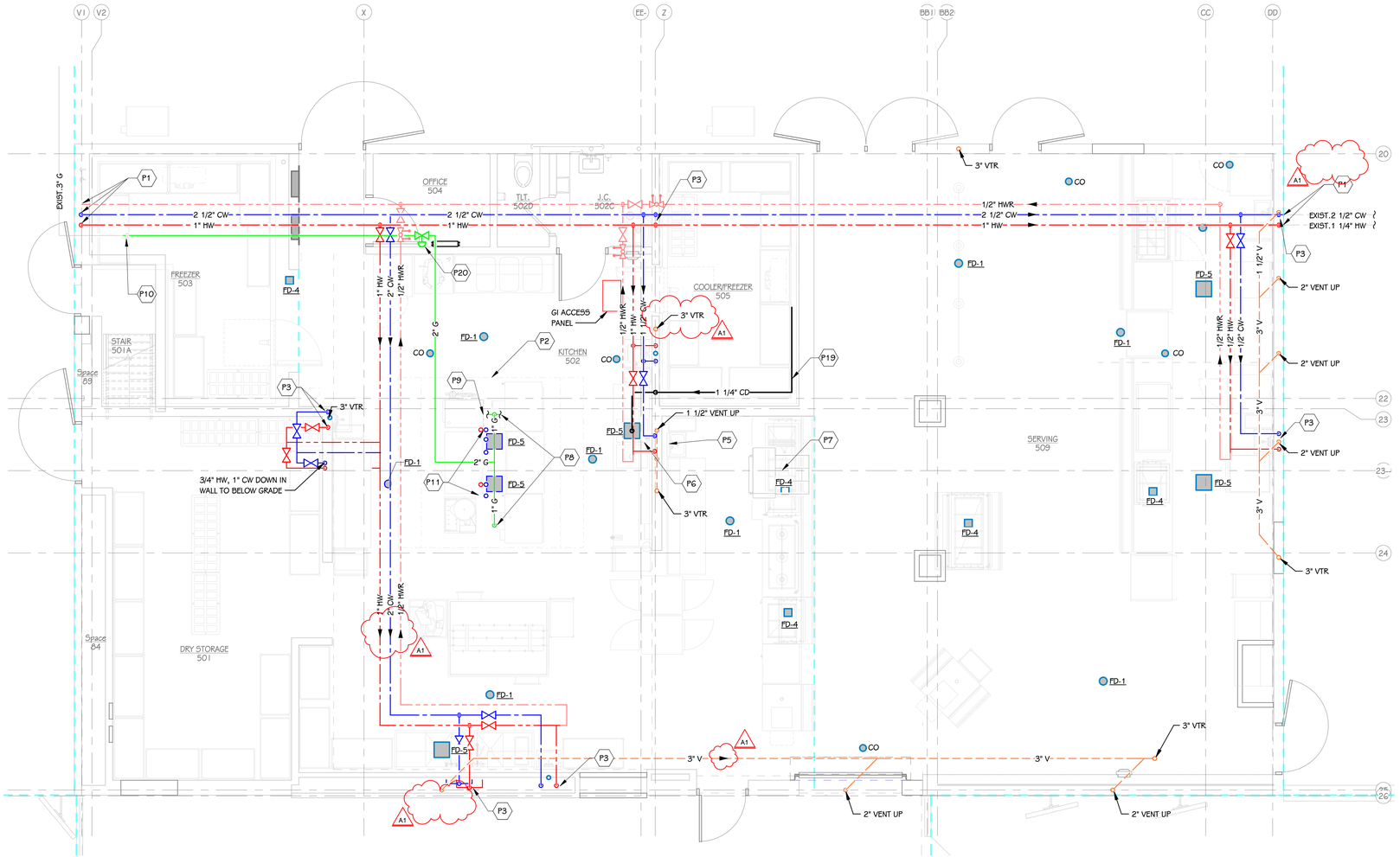
PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ENLARGED PLUMBING PLANS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
P 300
18-522.00



KITCHEN FIRST FLOOR PLUMBING PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"

THIS DRAWING SHEET IS INTENDED TO BE PLOTTED IN COLOR. IF THIS TEXT APPEARS IN BLACK AND WHITE, IT IS PLOTTED INCORRECTLY. DISCARD AND OBTAIN AN ACCURATE DRAWING.

KEYED NOTES - PLUMBING

P1 CONNECT NEW DOMESTIC WATER PIPING EXISTING MAINS.

P2 CLEARANCE FOR KITCHEN HOOD EQUIPMENT.

P3 DROP 1/2" HW & CW TO LAV, 1-1/2" SAN DOWN, 2" VENT UP.

P4 CONNECT NEW SANITARY PIPING TO EXISTING SANITARY LINE.

P5 DROP 1/2" HW & CW TO LAV, 1-1/2" SAN DOWN, 1-1/4" VENT UP.

P6 DISTRIBUTE 1/2" HW & CW TO PREP TABLE, REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P7 DROP 1/2" CW TO HOT FOOD WELL, REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P8 DROP 1" GAS, DISTRIBUTE 3/4" TO EACH OVEN, TWO CONNECTIONS PER OVER, REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P9 DROP 1/2" GAS TO STEAMER, REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P10 TIE IN NEW GAS PIPING TO EXISTING GAS LINE.

P11 1/2" HW & CW UP FROM BELOW SLAB.

P12 SANITARY SEWER PIPING UP TO CLEANOUT.

P13 SANITARY SEWER PIPING UP TO FLOOR DRAIN OR FLOOR SINK.

P14 SANITARY SEWER PIPING UP TO SINK OR LAV.

P15 1/2" CW SERVES DRAIN TEMPERING KIT, TERMINATES AT 5" AFF. REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P16 3/4" CW SERVES STEAMER. 1/2" CW FEEDS FILTER, EACH TERMINATES AT 5" AFF. REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P17 1/2" HW & CW SERVES KETTLE, 1/2" CW SERVES DRAIN TEMPERING KIT, EACH TERMINATES AT 5" AFF. REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P18 2" VENT FROM FLOW CONTROL FITTING THROUGH ROOF.

P19 REFER TO FOOD SERVICE.

P20 EMERGENCY GAS SHUT OFF CONTROL VALVE WIRED TO FIRE PANEL.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.9536 FAX

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

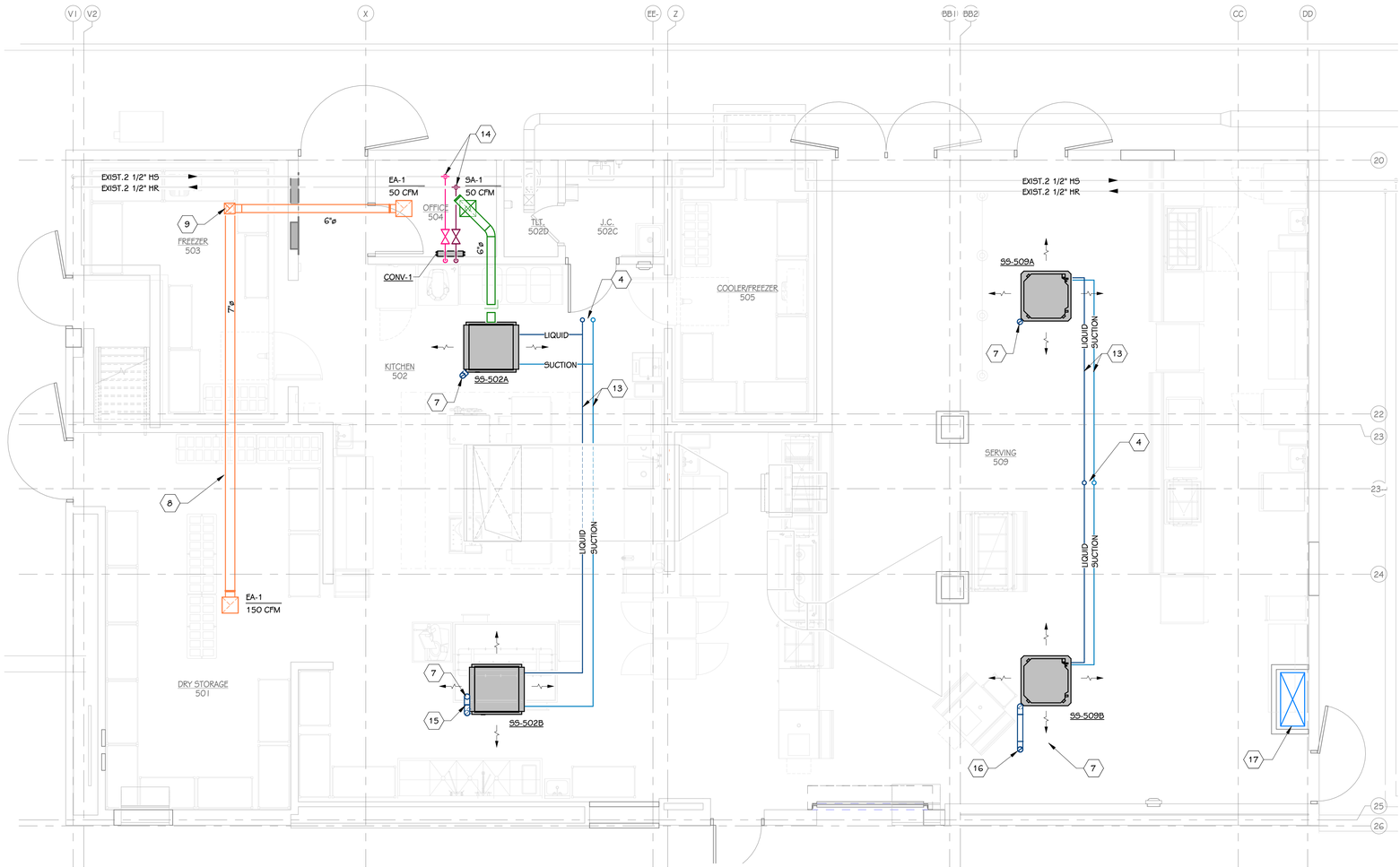
OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS

Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ENLARGED PLUMBING PLANS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
P 301
18-522.00



KITCHEN SHEET METAL PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES - MECHANICAL

1 TRANSITION OFFSET UP.

2 SEAL SHEET METAL WALL AIRTIGHT AROUND NEW DUCT PENETRATION.

3 REROUTE EXISTING CONDUIT TO ALLOW DUCT PENETRATION THROUGH WALL.

4 REFRIGERANT PIPING UP THROUGH ROOF TO CONDENSING UNIT.

5 BRUSH AND VACUUM LOUVER, BIRD SCREEN, AND DAMPERS.

6 EXISTING RA DAMPER OPEN TO CHASE AND TUNNEL BELOW.

7 4"Ø OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN FROM ROOF.

8 ROUTE DUCT THROUGH STRUCTURAL JOIST WEBBING.

9 10x10 EXHAUST DUCT UP THROUGH ROOF.

10 OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN THROUGH ROOF. TERMINATE PER DETAIL ON SHEET M502.

11 4"Ø OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN FROM ROOF THROUGH MEZZANINE FLOOR TO CEILING CASSETTE UNIT BELOW.

12 EXISTING 36"x14" RA GRILLE, FIRE DAMPER, AND DUCT BOOT SERVING CAFETERIA.

13 PIPE SIZES BY MANUFACTURER.

14 CONNECT NEW 3/4" HS & HR PIPING SERVING WALL CONVECTOR UNIT TO EXISTING MAINS.

15 OFFSET OUTSIDE AIR DUCT AS REQUIRED TO AVOID EXISTING DUCTWORK IN MEZZANINE LEVEL.

16 OFFSET OUTSIDE AIR DUCT AS REQUIRED TO AVOID NEW DUCTWORK ON ROOF.

17 40"x18" SUPPLY AIR DUCT FROM ROOF DOWN IN CHASE.

THIS DRAWING SHEET IS INTENDED TO BE PLOTTED IN COLOR. IF THIS TEXT APPEARS IN BLACK AND WHITE, IT IS PLOTTED INCORRECTLY. DISCARD AND OBTAIN AN ACCURATE DRAWING.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5536 FAX

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

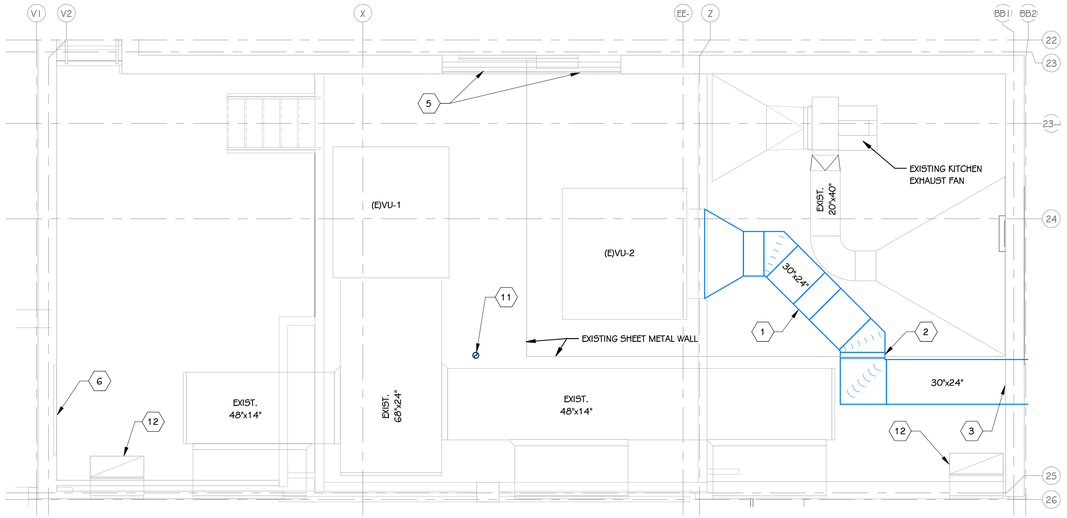
PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET
SCHOOL REMODELING
AND SITE
IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC
SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLANS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
M 301
18-522.00
A1



MEZZANINE MECHANICAL PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES - MECHANICAL

1 TRANSITION OFFSET UP.

2 SEAL SHEET METAL WALL AIRTIGHT AROUND NEW DUCT PENETRATION.

3 REROUTE EXISTING CONDUIT TO ALLOW DUCT PENETRATION THROUGH WALL.

4 REFRIGERANT PIPING UP THROUGH ROOF TO CONDENSING UNIT.

5 BRUSH AND VACUUM LOUVER, BIRD SCREEN, AND DAMPERS.

6 EXISTING RA DAMPER OPEN TO CHASE AND TUNNEL BELOW.

7 4"Ø OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN FROM ROOF.

8 ROUTE DUCT THROUGH STRUCTURAL JOIST WEBBING.

9 10x10 EXHAUST DUCT UP THROUGH ROOF.

10 OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN THROUGH ROOF. TERMINATE PER DETAIL ON SHEET M502.

11 4"Ø OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN FROM ROOF THROUGH MEZZANINE FLOOR TO CEILING CASSETTE UNIT BELOW.

12 EXISTING 36"x14" RA GRILLE, FIRE DAMPER, AND DUCT BOOT SERVING CAFETERIA.

13 PIPE SIZES BY MANUFACTURER.

14 CONNECT NEW 3/4" HS & HR PIPING SERVING WALL CONVECTOR UNIT TO EXISTING MAINS.

15 OFFSET OUTSIDE AIR DUCT AS REQUIRED TO AVOID EXISTING DUCTWORK IN MEZZANINE LEVEL.

16 OFFSET OUTSIDE AIR DUCT AS REQUIRED TO AVOID NEW DUCTWORK ON ROOF.

17 40"x18" SUPPLY AIR DUCT FROM ROOF DOWN IN CHASE.

THIS DRAWING SHEET IS INTENDED TO BE PLOTTED IN COLOR. IF THIS TEXT APPEARS IN BLACK AND WHITE, IT IS PLOTTED INCORRECTLY. DISCARD AND OBTAIN AN ACCURATE DRAWING.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5506 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.6633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

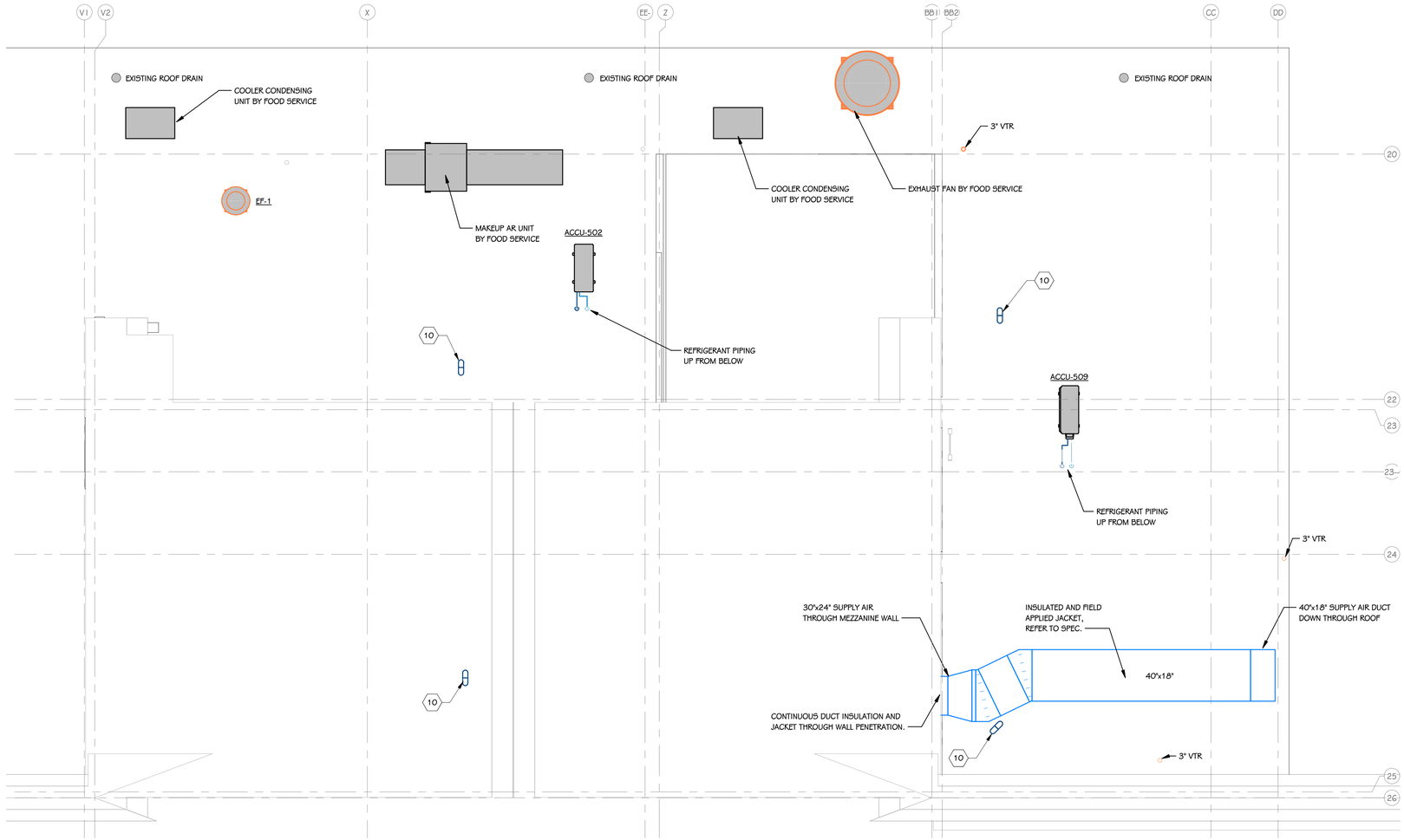
PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLANS & SECTIONS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
M 302
18-522.00



KITCHEN ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"

KEYED NOTES - MECHANICAL

1 TRANSITION OFFSET UP.

2 SEAL SHEET METAL WALL AIRTIGHT AROUND NEW DUCT PENETRATION.

3 REROUTE EXISTING CONDUIT TO ALLOW DUCT PENETRATION THROUGH WALL.

4 REFRIGERANT PIPING UP THROUGH ROOF TO CONDENSING UNIT.

5 BRUSH AND VACUUM LOUVER, BIRD SCREEN, AND DAMPERS.

6 EXISTING RA DAMPER OPEN TO CHASE AND TUNNEL BELOW.

7 4"Ø OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN FROM ROOF.

8 ROUTE DUCT THROUGH STRUCTURAL JOIST WEBBING.

9 10x10 EXHAUST DUCT UP THROUGH ROOF.

10 OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN THROUGH ROOF. TERMINATE PER DETAIL ON SHEET M502.

11 4"Ø OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN FROM ROOF THROUGH MEZZANINE FLOOR TO CEILING CASSETTE UNIT BELOW.

12 EXISTING 36"x14" RA GRILLE, FIRE DAMPER, AND DUCT BOOT SERVING CAFETERIA.

13 PIPE SIZES BY MANUFACTURER.

14 CONNECT NEW 3/4" HS & HR PIPING SERVING WALL CONVECTOR UNIT TO EXISTING MAINS.

15 OFFSET OUTSIDE AIR DUCT AS REQUIRED TO AVOID EXISTING DUCTWORK IN MEZZANINE LEVEL.

16 OFFSET OUTSIDE AIR DUCT AS REQUIRED TO AVOID NEW DUCTWORK ON ROOF.

17 40"x18" SUPPLY AIR DUCT FROM ROOF DOWN IN CHASE.

THIS DRAWING SHEET IS INTENDED TO BE PLOTTED IN COLOR. IF THIS TEXT APPEARS IN BLACK AND WHITE, IT IS PLOTTED INCORRECTLY. DISCARD AND OBTAIN AN ACCURATE DRAWING.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200 Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503 616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.8536 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100 Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828 269.343.6133 PHONE 269.343.8633 FAX
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR **DATE**

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLANS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
M 303
18-522.00

GRILLES, REGISTERS, & DIFFUSERS — **BASED ON PRICE**

MARK	PANEL SIZE	FACE SIZE	NECK SIZE	MODEL	CFM RANGE	VCD	THROW	MATERIAL	FINISH	INSTALLATION	REMARKS
SA-1	12x12	12x12	4" Ø	ASCDA	40-100	NO	4-WAY	ALUMINUM	WHITE	EXPOSED PLASTER FRAME	
EA-1	12x12	-	12"x12"	80	0-500	NO	-	ALUMINUM	WHITE	SURFACE MOUNTED	

EXHAUST FANS — **BASED ON GREENHECK**

MARK	MODEL	TYPE	AIR FLOW (CFM)	ESP (IN WC)	SONES	MOTOR				VOLTAGE	REMARKS
						EC MOTOR	NOMINAL HP	BRAKE HP	RPM		
EF-1	G-080-VG	DOWNBLAST	220	0.50	7.6	Yes	0.1	0.05	1547	120/1/60	

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE WITH VARI-GREEN MOTOR FOR 0-10V SPEED CONTROL BY BAS.
2. THERMALLY ISOLATED CONTROL DAMPER BY TEMPERATURE CONTROLS CONTRACTOR.

CONVECTORS - HOT WATER — **BASED ON MODINE**

MARK	TYPE	MBH (1)	GPM	SIZE			MAX RECESS	MOUNTING HGT. A.F.F.	REMARKS
				H	L	D			
CONV-1	9L	4	0.5	26"	16"	4"	-	8"	(2), (3)

NOTES:
1. BASED ON 180°F EWT, 160°F LWT.
2. SLOPED LOUVERED TOP, OPEN BOTTOM.
3 COLOR AS SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200 Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503 616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5536 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100 Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828 269.343.6133 PHONE 269.343.8633 FAX
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET
SCHOOL REMODELING
AND SITE
IMPROVEMENTS

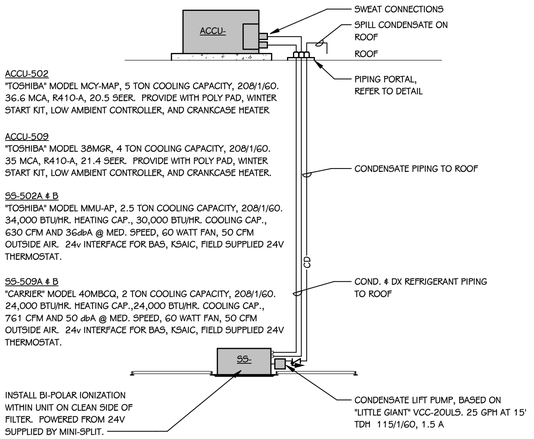
OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC
SCHOOLS

Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
MECHANICAL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
M 501
18-522.00



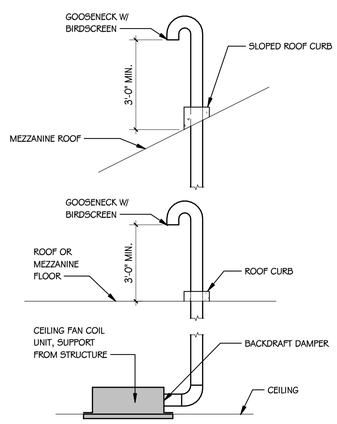
ACCU-502
"TOSHIBA" MODEL MCY-MAP, 5 TON COOLING CAPACITY, 208/1/60. 36.6 MCA, R410-A, 20.5 SEER. PROVIDE WITH POLY PAD, WINTER START KIT, LOW AMBIENT CONTROLLER, AND CRANKCASE HEATER

ACCU-509
"TOSHIBA" MODEL 38MGR, 4 TON COOLING CAPACITY, 208/1/60. 35 MCA, R410-A, 21.4 SEER. PROVIDE WITH POLY PAD, WINTER START KIT, LOW AMBIENT CONTROLLER, AND CRANKCASE HEATER.

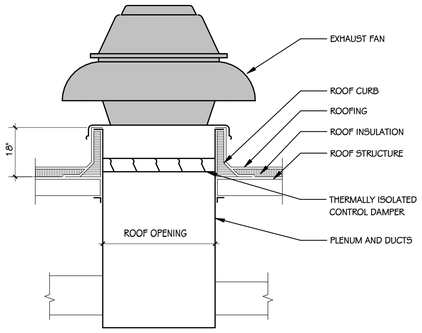
SS-502A & B
"TOSHIBA" MODEL MMU-AP, 2.5 TON COOLING CAPACITY, 208/1/60. 34,000 BTU/HR. HEATING CAP., 30,000 BTU/HR. COOLING CAP., 630 CFM AND 36dbA @ MED. SPEED, 60 WATT FAN, 50 CFM OUTSIDE AIR. 24v INTERFACE FOR BAS, KSAIC, FIELD SUPPLIED 24V THERMOSTAT.

SS-509A & B
"CARRIER" MODEL 40MBCQ, 2 TON COOLING CAPACITY, 208/1/60. 24,000 BTU/HR. HEATING CAP.,24,000 BTU/HR. COOLING CAP., 761 CFM AND 50 dbA @ MED. SPEED, 60 WATT FAN, 50 CFM OUTSIDE AIR. 24v INTERFACE FOR BAS, KSAIC, FIELD SUPPLIED 24V THERMOSTAT.

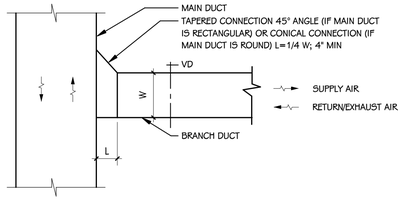
SPLIT SYSTEM UNIT PIPING DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



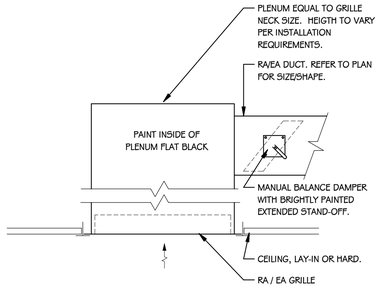
HEAT PUMP OUTSIDE AIR DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



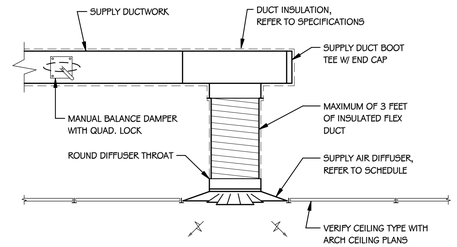
ROOF EXHAUSTER DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



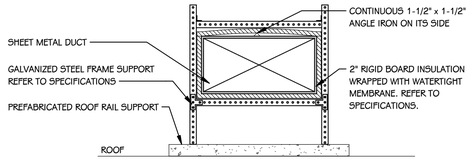
BRANCH TAKE OFFS DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



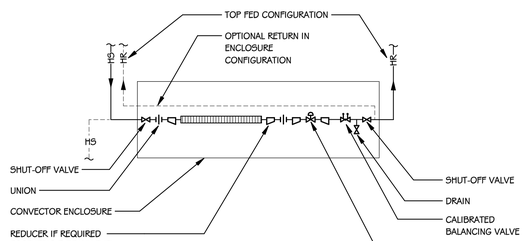
RETURN / EXHAUST AIR GRILLE PLENUM DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



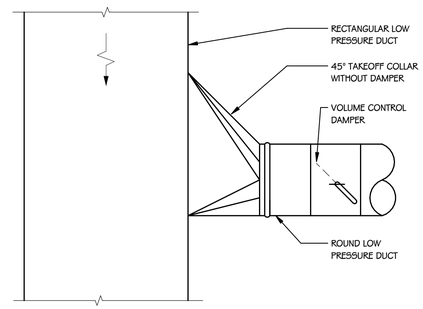
CEILING MOUNTED SUPPLY DIFFUSER DETAIL - TYPICAL
SCALE: NONE



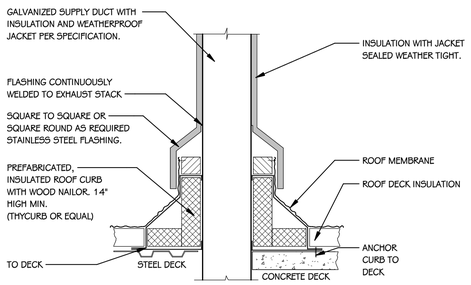
EXTERIOR DUCTWORK SUPPORT DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



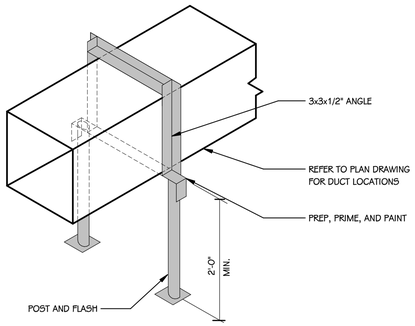
CONVECTOR PIPING DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



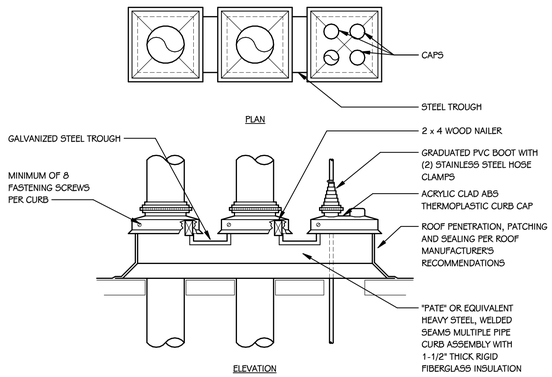
TAKEOFF DETAIL - RECTANGULAR TO ROUND
SCALE: NONE



SINGLE DUCT PENETRATION THROUGH ROOF - SUPPLY AND EXHAUST DUCTS DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



EXTERIOR DUCT SUPPORT DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



PIPE CURB DETAIL - MULTIPLE
SCALE: NONE

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200 Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503 616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.9536 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100 Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828 269.343.8633 FAX 269.343.6133 PHONE TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET MIDDLE SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET TITLE
MECHANICAL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

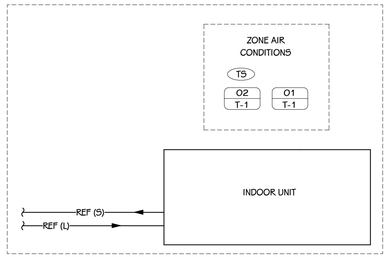
SHEET NUMBER
M 502
18-522.00
A1

CONTROL SYMBOLS

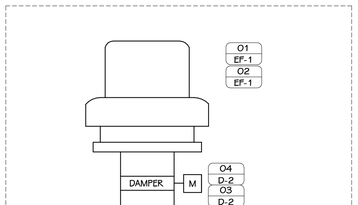
	CONTROL VALVE	HS	HUMIDITY SENSOR
	FLOW METER (PROBE TYPE)	TS	TEMPERATURE SENSOR
	THREE-WAY CONTROL VALVE	CO2	CARBON DIOXIDE SENSOR
F	FREEZE STAT	DP	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SENSOR
M	MOTORIZED ACTUATOR	AS	AIRFLOW SENSOR
		ES	ENTHALPY SENSOR (TEMP / HUMIDITY)
		MS	MOISTURE SENSOR
		DS	DUCT SMOKE SENSOR

CONTROL POINTS

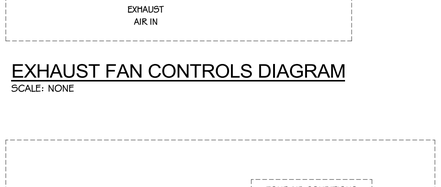
NUMBER	TAG	DESCRIPTION	ALARM	TREND	MISC.	REMARKS
ROOF MOUNTED EXHAUST FAN CONTROL POINTS						
01	EF-1	FAN ENABLE/DISABLE		■		
02	EF-1	FAN STATUS	■	■		
03	D-2	EXHAUST AIR DAMPER OUTPUT		■		OPEN/CLOSE
04	D-2	EXHAUST AIR DAMPER POSITION		■		OPEN/CLOSE
SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP						
01	T-1	SPACE TEMPERATURE ALARM STATUS	■	■		
02	T-1	SPACE TEMPERATURE		■		
CONVECTOR						
01	T-1	ZONE AIR TEMPERATURE	■	■		
02	V-1	CONTROL VALVE POSITION		■		
03	V-1	CONTROL VALVE OUTPUT		■		



MINI-SPLIT CONTROLS DIAGRAM
SCALE: NONE



EXHAUST FAN CONTROLS DIAGRAM
SCALE: NONE



CONVECTOR CONTROLS DIAGRAM
SCALE: NONE

SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

NOTE: ALL LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE NOT SPECIFICALLY INDICATED WITHIN CONTROLS DRAWINGS THAT IS REQUIRED TO MEET THE FUNCTIONAL INTENT OF THE SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITHOUT ADDITIONAL COST. POINT LISTS SHALL BE A GUIDE TO THE POINTS REQUIRED FOR CONTROL SYSTEM. FINAL POINTS SHALL BE DETERMINED BY SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS. ALL SET POINTS SHALL BE OPERATOR ADJUSTABLE THROUGH THE BMS. ALL POINTS SHALL BE TRENDABLE.

GENERAL
1. BMS CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT DETAILED STEP BY STEP CONTROL SEQUENCES AND NOT JUST COPY THESE SEQUENCES INTO THE SUBMITTALS.
2. ALL INITIAL ADJUSTABLE RANGES AND SETPOINT VALUES SHALL BE INDICATED. GRAPHIC CONTROL LOGIC FLOW CHARTS FOR EACH CONTROL SYSTEM SHALL BE INCLUDED TO SUPPORT SEQUENCES.
3. ALL SETPOINTS AND PARAMETERS SHALL BE ADJUSTED OR MODIFIED AS REQUIRED DURING SUBMITTAL REVIEW, SETUP AND COMMISSIONING AT NO EXTRA COST.
4. ALL SETPOINTS AND PARAMETERS SHALL BE ADJUSTED OR MODIFIED AS REQUIRED DURING SUBMITTAL REVIEW, SETUP AND COMMISSIONING AT NO EXTRA COST.
5. THE DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS (DDC) SHALL BE PROGRAMMED TO THE SEQUENCE OF OPERATION AS DESCRIBED WITHIN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. PROVIDE AND INSTALL ALL NECESSARY COMPONENTS AND ACCESSORIES FOR A COMPLETE AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEM INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO SENSORS, RELAYS, GATEWAYS, COMMUNICATION WIRING AND CONDUIT, AND ALL NECESSARY ELECTRICAL DEVICES, WIRING, AND CONDUIT.
6. ALL SETPOINTS, DEAD BANDS, AND TIME DELAY INTERVALS DESCRIBED IN SEQUENCE SHALL BE ADJUSTABLE BY SYSTEM OPERATORS. APPROPRIATE DEAD BANDS AND TIME DELAYS SHALL BE USED TO PREVENT SHORT CYCLING SITUATIONS.
7. ALL VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS AND STARTER HAND-OFF-AUTO SWITCHES NORMALLY REMAIN IN THE AUTO POSITION AND THE HAND AND OFF POSITIONS ARE USED FOR MAINTENANCE SITUATIONS.
8. BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WILL MONITOR, AND CONTROL SYSTEMS AS NOTED BELOW UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
9. PROVIDE FINAL CALIBRATION K-FACTORS FOR ALL DEVICES INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO TERMINAL AIR UNITS, AIRFLOW STATIONS, FAN OFFSETS.
10. PROVIDE NON-INTEGRAL CONTROL VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER FOR LOW VOLTAGE WIRING. TERMINAL UNITS SHALL BE GROUPED INTO A MAXIMUM OF TEN (10) TERMINAL UNITS PER TRANSFORMER. TRANSFORMER SHALL BE SIZED PER TERMINAL UNIT REQUIREMENTS.
11. DDC IS THE SAME AS BMS WHEN IT COMES TO PROVIDING GRAPHIC INTERFACE.

HEAT PUMP SYSTEM (MINI SPLIT)
1. MANUFACTURER PACKAGED CONTROLLER(S) SHALL CONTROL SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP OPERATION BASED ON THE FOLLOWING:
   A. AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL: MANUFACTURER PROVIDED CONTROLLER(S), FOUR FIELD SUPPLIED THERMOSTAT(S), INDOOR FAN, EVAPORATOR AND OUTDOOR CONDENSER SHALL MAINTAIN SYSTEM TEMPERATURE COOLING SETPOINT BASED ON AN ADJUSTABLE SETPOINT PROVIDED BY THE BAS OF 75°F (ADJ.) AND HEATING SETPOINT BASED ON AN ADJUSTABLE SETPOINT PROVIDED BY THE BAS OF 70F (ADJ).
2. MONITOR, ALARM AND ADJUST INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING:
   A. SPACE TEMPERATURE.
3. ALLOW INDIVIDUAL OPERATION OF CASSETTES FED BY A SINGLE HEAT PUMP. CASSETTES SERVED BY THE SAME HEAT PUMP SHALL HAVE THE SAME SETPOINT.

CONVECTOR
1. PROVIDE DIGITAL CONTROL OF CONVECTOR. CONVECTOR IS A COMBINATION OF A HEATING ELEMENT, CONTROL VALVE (CV) AND ACTUATOR, AND AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR.
2. OPERATION SHALL BE BASED ON THE FOLLOWING:
   A. OPERATION BASED ON WALL MOUNTED THERMOSTAT THAT WILL ENABLE UNIT WHENEVER SPACE TEMPERATURE FALLS BELOW HEATING SETPOINT.
3. START/STOP, CONTROLLED DEVICES SHALL RESPOND AS FOLLOWS:
   A. WHEN INDEXED TO STOP:
      a. HEATING CV 100% CLOSED.
   B. WHEN INDEXED TO START:
      a. HEATING CV 100% OPENED.
4. CONVECTOR ADJUSTABLE SCHEDULE BASED ON THE FOLLOWING:
   A. SCHEDULED WITH ASSOCIATED ZONE HVAC SYSTEM.
5. MONITORING AND ALARMING OF THE FOLLOWING:

EXHAUST FAN (TOD)
OPERATION BASED ON THE FOLLOWING
1. PROVIDE DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS (DDC) FOR SYSTEM OPERATION. SYSTEM IS A COMBINATION OF CONSTANT VOLUME EXHAUST FAN, THERMALLY ISOLATED INLET AIR DAMPER AND ACTUATOR.
   A. OPERATION SHALL BE BASED ON TIME OF DAY (TOD) SCHEDULE:
      a. ENABLED WHENEVER ASSOCIATED HVAC SYSTEM IS INDEXED OCCUPIED.
      b. WHEN ENABLED OPEN THE ISOLATION DAMPER
      c. ENGAGE FAN.
   B. GRAPHICS
      a. GRAPHICALLY SHOW FAN AND ITS OPERATION.
      b. ALARM WHEN FAN STATUS DOES NOT MATCH COMMAND.

ADDITIONAL MONITORING POINTS

WALK-IN COOLER & FREEZER
1. PROVIDE DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS (DDC) FOR BOTH COOLER AND FREEZER.
2. PROVIDE GRAPHICAL INDICATION OF COOLER AND FREEZER
3. PROVIDE INDICATION OF EACH TEMPERATURE
4. ALARM HIGH TEMPERATURE

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.8536 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

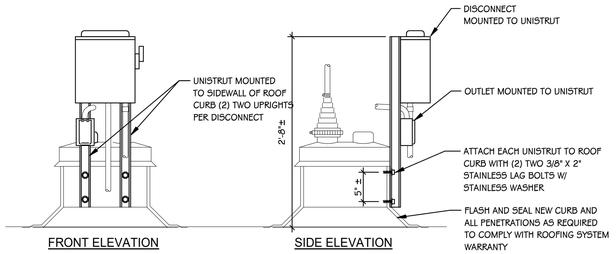
OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

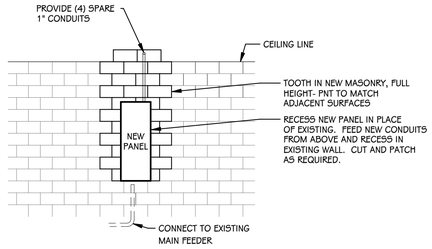
A1

SHEET NUMBER
M 601
18-522.00



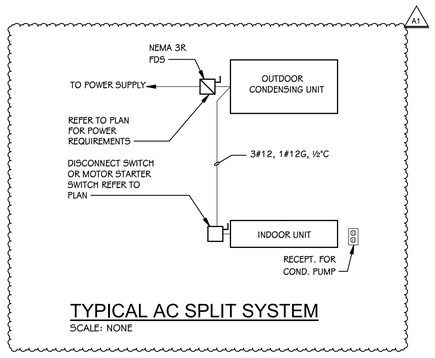
DISCONNECT MOUNTING DETAIL - ROOF

SCALE: NONE



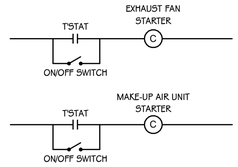
TYPICAL PANELBOARD DETAIL

SCALE: NONE



TYPICAL AC SPLIT SYSTEM

SCALE: NONE



THERMOSTATS LOCATED IN EXHAUST DUCT COLLAR. WHEN TEMPERATURE REACHES 90 DEG. F. THERMOSTATS SHALL TURN ON EXHAUST AND SUPPLY FANS.

KITCHEN EXHAUST HOOD INTERLOCK WIRING

SCALE: NONE

LIGHTING SYMBOLS / MOUNTING HEIGHTS

S	SINGLE POLE SWITCH	40"
S_{OS}	OCCUPANCY SENSOR (SET TO VACANCY MODE) - SWITCH MOUNTED	40"
S_{LV}	LOW VOLTAGE CONTROL SWITCH, REFER TO DETAIL	40"
	OCCUPANCY SENSOR (SET TO VACANCY MODE) CEILING MOUNTED	
	OCCUPANCY SENSOR (SET TO VACANCY MODE) - WALL MOUNTED	88"
	DOWNLIGHT FIXTURE	
	DOWNLIGHT FIXTURE - EMERGENCY, SWITCHABLE	
	RECTANGULAR LIGHT FIXTURE	
	RECTANGULAR EMERGENCY LIGHT FIXTURE ON EMERGENCY POWER, SWITCHABLE	
	EXIT SIGN - CEILING MOUNTED	

RECEPTACLE SYMBOLS

	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE	16"
	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE - 4" ABOVE COUNTER BACKSPLASH	
WP	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE - WET LOCATION ENCLOSURE WITH GFI	

RECEPTACLES VARIATIONS - HEIGHT PER ABOVE UNLESS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS:

	DOUBLE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE - SURFACE MOUNTED #WM500
	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE - EMERGENCY
GFI	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE - WITH GFI
EWC	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE - FOR ELECTRIC WATER COOLER, WITH GFI
	SPECIAL PURPOSE RECEPTACLE 16"

POWER SYMBOLS

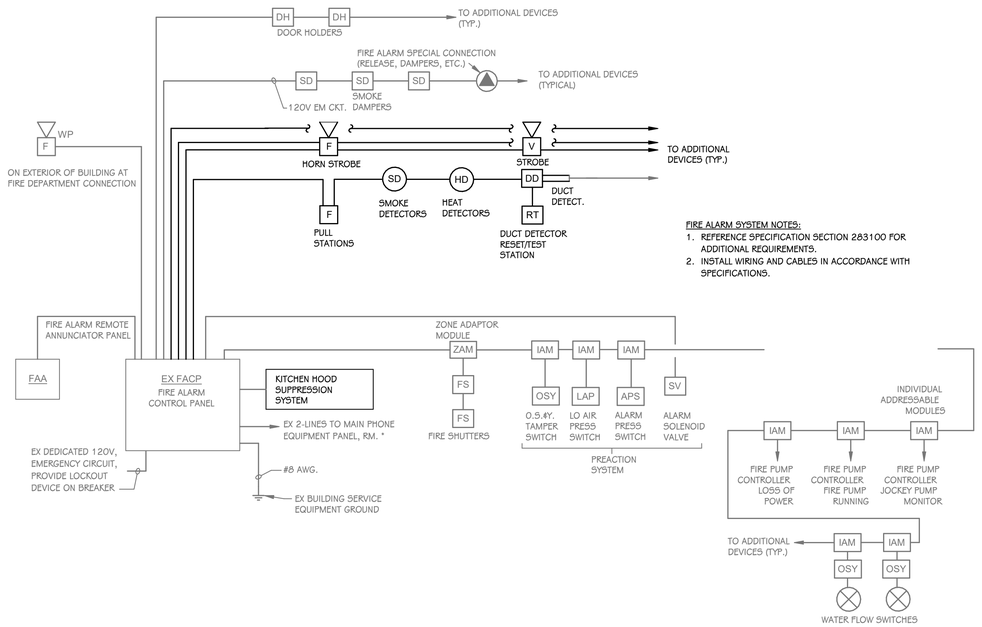
SPD	SURGE PROTECTION DEVICE
	PANELBOARD
	DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARD
EQ	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTION - REFER TO CONNECTION SCHEDULES FOR FEEDER SIZE, BREAKERS, DISCONNECT MEANS ETC.
	DISCONNECT SWITCH - UNFUSED
	DISCONNECT SWITCH - FUSED
M	MANUAL MOTOR STARTER WITH PILOT LIGHT 40"
	CIRCUIT BREAKER
ET	CIRCUIT BREAKER - ELECTRONIC TRIP
	SWITCH
	TRANSFORMER
	SYSTEM GROUND - REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS
	PUSH-BUTTON STATION - 1 HOLE 40"
J	JUNCTION BOX - SIZE AND TYPE AS REQUIRED

FIRE ALARM SYMBOLS

SD	FIRE ALARM SMOKE DETECTOR - CEILING TYPE
SD	FIRE ALARM SMOKE DETECTOR - DUCT TYPE
SD	SMOKE/FIRE DAMPER, PROVIDE WITH DUCT DETECTOR AND 120V POWER
DH	MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDER
F	FIRE ALARM AUDIO/VISUAL ALARM, CEILING MTD.
V	FIRE ALARM - VISUAL ALARM, CEILING MTD.

NOTES:

MOUNT DEVICES AT HEIGHTS INDICATED UNLESS INDICATED OTHERWISE ON PLANS. HEIGHTS ARE TO BOTTOM OF DEVICE.



FIRE ALARM SYSTEM NOTES:

1. REFERENCE SPECIFICATION SECTION 283100 FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.
2. INSTALL WIRING AND CABLES IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFICATIONS.

FIRE ALARM SYSTEM RISER DIAGRAM

SCALE: NONE

GENERAL LIGHTING NOTES

1 ALL OCCUPANCY SENSORS AND PHOTOCELLS MOUNTED IN THE SAME ROOM SHALL BE CONNECTED TOGETHER AND OPERATE AS ONE SYSTEM. DAYLIGHT HARVESTING SHALL BE SELF CONTAINED WITHIN EACH ROOM AND SHALL BE FIELD ADJUSTED WITH ENGINEER. MANUFACTURER SHALL PROVIDE FLOOR PLANS DURING SHOP DRAWING PHASE SHOWING EXACT LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE SYSTEM.

2 ALL OCCUPANCY SENSOR WIRING SHALL BE CONCEALED WITHIN CONDUIT WHERE EXPOSED. NO LOW VOLTAGE WIRING SHALL BE EXPOSED.

3 ALL CONDUITS SHALL RUN AS TIGHT TO DECK AS POSSIBLE. CONDUITS SHALL BE RUN IN A NEAT MANNER. MAINTAIN THE SAME SPACING WHEN CONDUITS ARE RUN TOGETHER. CONCEAL JUNCTION BOXES OVER LAY-IN CEILING AND USE EMT DROPS DOWN TO CLOUDS. LOCATE CONDUIT DROPS TO CLOUDS AND CEILING ELEMENTS IN LEAST VISIBLE LOCATION. NO MC-CABLE TO LIGHT FIXTURES SHALL BE VISIBLE FROM ANY ANGLE.

4 RECESS NEW DEVICES, BACKBOXES, AND ASSOCIATED CONDUIT IN EXISTING WALLS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. FISH AND/OR CHANNEL WALLS AS REQUIRED. CUT AND PATCH AS REQUIRED. NO EXPOSED CONDUIT OR RACEWAY SHALL BE ALLOWED.

5 CONNECT EXIT SIGNS TO UNSWITCHED LEG OF ROOM LIGHTING CIRCUIT.

GENERAL POWER NOTES

1 ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL CUTTING AND PATCHING REQUIRED FOR NEW WORK OR WHERE DEVICES ARE REMOVED AND NOT REPLACED.

2 ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH G SERIES SHEETS DEVICE COORDINATION DETAIL. DEVICES ARE TO ALIGN VERTICALLY AND HORIZONTALLY AND FOLLOW THE RULES OF THIS DETAIL CONSISTENTLY. A PRE-INSTALL DEVICE COORDINATION MEETING FOR DEVICE FINISHES AND LAYOUT MAY BE REQUIRED IN THE SPECIFICATION FOR THIS PROJECT.

3 PATCH ALL PENETRATIONS AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN FIRE RATING.

4 REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS, ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS AND RELATED DRAWINGS FOR EXACT DEVICE LOCATIONS AND MOUNTING HEIGHTS. WHERE DEVICES ARE MOUNTED UNDER OR ABOVE TACK BOARDS, DOORS, WINDOWS, OR ANY PIECE OF EQUIPMENT, THE ELECTRICAL DEVICE SHALL BE CENTERED AS SHOWN. COORDINATE LOCATION OF FURNITURE CONNECTIONS AND/OR RECEPTACLES AND DATA RACEWAYS WITH APPROVED FURNITURE SHOP DRAWINGS, FINAL CONNECTIONS TO FURNITURE BY ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.

5 ALL CONDUITS SHALL RUN AS NEAR TO DECK AS PERMITTED BY CODE. SOME CONDUITS WILL BE EXPOSED AND SHALL BE RUN IN A NEAT MANNER. MAINTAIN THE SAME SPACING WHEN CONDUITS ARE RUN TOGETHER. CONCEAL JUNCTION BOXES OVER LAY-IN CEILING AND USE EMT DROPS DOWN TO CLOUDS. LOCATE CONDUIT DROPS TO CLOUDS AND CEILING ELEMENTS IN LEAST VISIBLE LOCATION.

6 WHEN CEILINGS ARE REMOVED ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROPERLY SUPPORT ALL CONDUIT AND LOW VOLTAGE WIRING AS REQUIRED PER NEC.

7 REMOVE CEILINGS AND GRID AS REQUIRED. REPLACE ANY DAMAGED CEILINGS.

8 ALL KITCHEN RECEPTACLES, BATHROOM RECEPTACLES, OUTDOOR RECEPTACLES, OUTLETS WITHIN 6' OF SINK AND ANY OTHER REQUIRED BY 201.8B TO BE GFCI PROTECTED PER NEC REQUIREMENTS. PROVIDE REMOTE GFCI TESTING DEVICE FOR INNACCESSIBLE GFCI DEVICES.

9 RECESS NEW DEVICES, BACKBOXES, AND ASSOCIATED CONDUIT IN EXISTING WALLS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. FISH AND/OR CHANNEL WALLS AS REQUIRED. CUT AND PATCH AS REQUIRED. NO EXPOSED CONDUIT OR RACEWAY SHALL BE ALLOWED.

10 PROVIDE FINAL CONNECTION TO ALL OWNER/CONTRACTOR PROVIDED EQUIPMENT. COORDINATE RECEPTACLE SIZES AND TYPE WITH EQUIPMENT, ADJUST CIRCUIT SIZE AS REQUIRED.

11 PROVIDE EXTENSION TO EXISTING EST FIRE ALARM SYSTEM IN AREAS OF RENOVATION. PROVIDE ALL NEW FIRE ALARM DEVICES AND CONNECT TO EXISTING SYSTEM. PROVIDE ALL REQUIRED EQUIPMENT FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION. RETAIN THE SERVICES OF A FACTORY REPRESENTATIVE FOR SYSTEM DESIGN AND CERTIFICATION.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5936 FAX

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

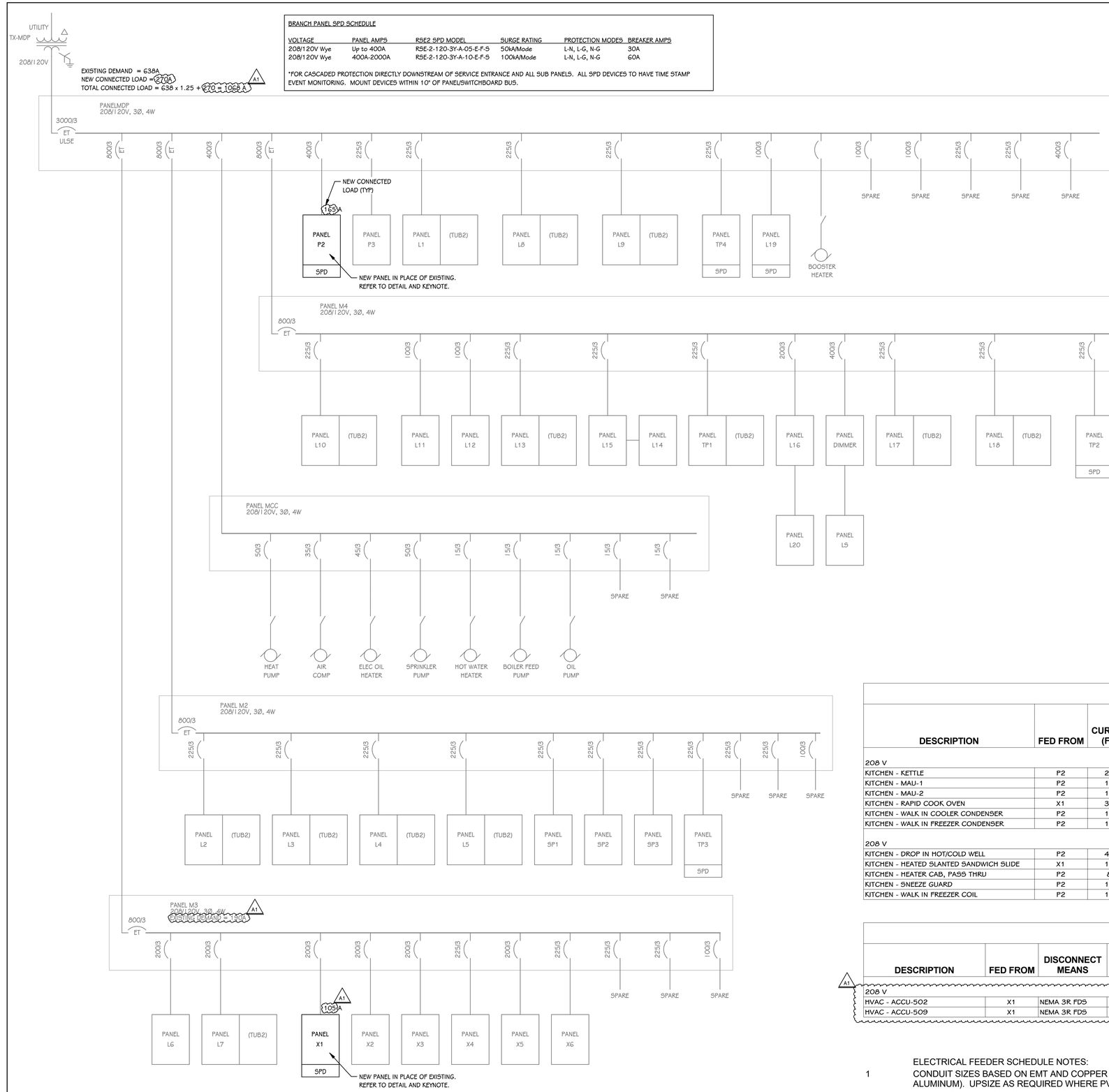
PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS AND GENERAL NOTES

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
E 001
18-522.00



BRANCH PANEL SPD SCHEDULE

VOLTAGE	PANEL AMPS	RSE2 SPD MODEL	SURGE RATING	PROTECTION MODES	BREAKER AMPS
208/120V Wye	Up to 400A	RSE-2-120-3Y-A-05-E-F-S	50kA/Mode	L-N, L-G, N-G	30A
208/120V Wye	400A-2000A	RSE-2-120-3Y-A-10-E-F-S	100kA/Mode	L-N, L-G, N-G	60A

*FOR CASCADED PROTECTION DIRECTLY DOWNSTREAM OF SERVICE ENTRANCE AND ALL SUB PANELS. ALL SPD DEVICES TO HAVE TIME STAMP EVENT MONITORING. MOUNT DEVICES WITHIN 10' OF PANELSWITCHBOARD BUS.

ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM - NEW CONSTRUCTION

SCALE: NONE

ELECTRICAL KITCHEN FEEDER SCHEDULE

DESCRIPTION	FED FROM	CURRENT (FLA)	FEEDER					FEED VOLT DROP %	NOTES
			BREAKER / POLES	# OF SETS	WIRE	GROUND	EMT		
208 V									
KITCHEN - KETTLE	P2	27 A	35 A / 3	1 SET	3 #8	#10 GND.	3/4"	1.00%	1, 2
KITCHEN - MAU-1	P2	15 A	20 A / 3	1 SET	3 #12	#12 GND.	3/4"	1.10%	1, 2
KITCHEN - MAU-2	P2	10 A	20 A / 3	1 SET	3 #12	#12 GND.	3/4"	1.19%	1, 2
KITCHEN - RAPID COOK OVEN	X1	30 A	40 A / 3	1 SET	3 #8	#10 GND.	3/4"	1.78%	1, 2
KITCHEN - WALK IN COOLER CONDENSER	P2	10 A	15 A / 3	1 SET	3 #12	#12 GND.	3/4"	1.03%	1, 2
KITCHEN - WALK IN FREEZER CONDENSER	P2	15 A	20 A / 3	1 SET	3 #12	#12 GND.	3/4"	1.17%	1, 2
208 V									
KITCHEN - DROP IN HOT/COLD WELL	P2	42 A	60 A / 2	1 SET	2 #6	#10 GND.	1"	1.44%	1, 2
KITCHEN - HEATED SLANTED SANDWICH SLIDE	X1	14 A	20 A / 2	1 SET	2 #10	#10 GND.	3/4"	1.52%	1, 2
KITCHEN - HEATER CAB, PASS THRU	P2	8 A	20 A / 2	1 SET	2 #12	#12 GND.	3/4"	1.06%	1, 2
KITCHEN - SNEEZE GUARD	P2	16 A	25 A / 2	1 SET	2 #10	#10 GND.	3/4"	1.36%	1, 2
KITCHEN - WALK IN FREEZER COIL	P2	15 A	20 A / 2	1 SET	2 #12	#12 GND.	3/4"	1.08%	1, 2

ELECTRICAL HVAC FEEDER SCHEDULE

DESCRIPTION	FED FROM	DISCONNECT MEANS	CURRENT (FLA)	FEEDER					FEED VOLT DROP %	NOTES
				BREAKER / POLES	# OF SETS	WIRE	GROUND	EMT		
A1										
208 V										
HVAC - ACCU-502	X1	NEMA 3R FDS	26 A	60 A / 2	1 SET	2 #6	#10 GND.	1"	0.67%	1, 2
HVAC - ACCU-509	X1	NEMA 3R FDS	26 A	60 A / 2	1 SET	2 #6	#10 GND.	1"	1.14%	1, 2

ELECTRICAL FEEDER SCHEDULE NOTES:

1 CONDUIT SIZES BASED ON EMT AND COPPER CONDUCTORS (UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED WITH AN "AL" FOR ALUMINUM). UPSIZE AS REQUIRED WHERE PVC OR GALVANIZED IS USED OR REQUIRED PER SPECIFICATIONS.

2 GND. = EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR (E.G.C.)

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5936 FAX

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM AND DETAILS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
E 002
18-522.00

PANELBOARD " P2" LOAD SCHEDULE

PANEL: P2 **MOUNTING:** FLUSH **VOLTAGE:** 208/120V, 3PH, 4W
LOCATION: KITCHEN 502 / FIRST FLOOR **AMPS:** 400 A MB **FED FROM:** MDP
ADDED ACCESSORIES: SPD STAINLESS STEEL COVER A1 **I.C. RATING:** 28 KAIC

	CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION	TRIP (A)	POLES	A		B		C		POLES	TRIP (A)	CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION	
1	KITCHEN - STEAMER	20	1	480	960					1	20	KITCHEN - WALK IN FREEZER LTS, DOOR HEAT	2
3	SHUNT TRIP	--	1			--	1560			2	20	KITCHEN - WALK IN FREEZER COIL	4
5	KITCHEN - KETTLE	35	3					3266	1560	--	--	--	6
7	--	--	--	3266	600					1	20	KITCHEN - WALK IN FREEZER COIL HEAT TRACE	8
9	--	--	--			3266	1801			3	20	KITCHEN - WALK IN FREEZER CONDENSER	10
11	SHUNT TRIP	--	1					--	1801	--	--	--	12
13	KITCHEN - OVEN 1	20	1	1068	1801					--	--	--	14
15	SHUNT TRIP	--	1			--	960			1	20	KITCHEN - WALK IN COOLER LTS, DOOR HEAT	16
17	KITCHEN - OVEN 2	20	1					1068	600	1	20	KITCHEN - WALK IN COOLER COIL	18
19	SHUNT TRIP	--	1	--	1201					3	15	KITCHEN - WALK IN COOLER CONDENSER	20
21	KITCHEN - OVEN 3	20	1			1068	1201			--	--	--	22
23	SHUNT TRIP	--	1					--	1201	--	--	--	24
25	KITCHEN - OVEN 4	20	1	1068	--					1	--	SPACE	26
27	SHUNT TRIP	--	1			--	--			1	--	SPACE	28
29	SPACE	--	1					--	--	1	--	SPACE	30
31	SPACE	--	1	--	180					1	20	RECEPTACLE - EAST WALL	32
33	SPACE	--	1			--	1200			1	20	KITCHEN - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM	34
35	KITCHEN - HOOD LIGHTS & SENSORS	20	1					480	864	1	20	KITCHEN - FRIDGE, PASS THRU	36
37	KITCHEN - MAU-2	20	3	1201	811					2	20	KITCHEN - HEATER CAB, PASS THRU	38
39	--	--	--			1201	811			--	--	--	40
41	--	--	--					1201	180	1	20	RECEPTACLE - SERVING WEST WALL	42
43	KITCHEN - MAU-1	20	3	1801	4368					2	60	KITCHEN - DROP IN HOT/COLD WELL	44
45	--	--	--			1801	4368			--	--	--	46
47	--	--	--					1801	1674	2	25	KITCHEN - SNEEZE GUARD	48
49	RECEPTACLE - MAU-1 LIGHTS & RECEPTS	20	1	180	1674					--	--	--	50
51	SPACE	--	1			--	996			1	20	KITCHEN - DROP IN HEATED SURFACE	52
53	SPACE	--	1					--	600	1	20	KITCHEN - HEAT LAMPS	54
55	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE (SPD)	60	3	0	564					1	20	KITCHEN - COLD FOOD TABLE	56
57	--	--	--			0	1344			1	20	KITCHEN - FRIDGE, AIR CURTAIN	58
59	--	--	--					0	360	1	20	KITCHEN - POINT OF SALES	60
		TOTAL LOAD:		21224 VA		21578 VA		16657 VA					
		TOTAL AMPS:		183 A		186 A		139 A					

LOAD CLASSIFICATION	CONNECTED LOAD	DEMAND FACTOR	ESTIMATED DEMAND	PANEL TOTALS	
RECEPTACLE -	540 VA	100.00%	540 VA		
KITCHEN -	58919 VA	100.00%	58919 VA	**TOTAL CONNECTED LOAD:**	59459 VA
				TOTAL ESTIMATED DEMAND:	59459 VA
				TOTAL CONNECTED LOAD (A):	165 A
				TOTAL ESTIMATED DEMAND...	165 A

NOTES:

PROVIDE SPD BREAKER PER ONELINE SCHEDULE.

PANELBOARD " X1" LOAD SCHEDULE

PANEL: X1 **MOUNTING:** FLUSH **VOLTAGE:** 208/120V, 3PH, 4W
LOCATION: KITCHEN 502 / FIRST FLOOR **AMPS:** 225 A MLO **FED FROM:** M3
ADDED ACCESSORIES: SPD STAINLESS STEEL COVER A1 **I.C. RATING:** 28 KAIC

	CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION	TRIP (A)	POLES	A		B		C		POLES	TRIP (A)	CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION	
1	KITCHEN - FRDIGE	20	1	588	360					1	20	RECEPTACLE - DRY STORAGE	2
3	KITCHEN - RAPID COOK OVEN	40	3			3603	180			1	20	RECEPTACLE - SOUTH WALL	4
5	--	--	--					3603	180	1	20	RECEPTACLE - WEST WALL	6
7	--	--	--	3603	0					1	20	KITCHEN - SLICER	8
9	RECEPTACLE - EAST WALL	20	1			180	588			1	20	KITCHEN - FRIDGE	10
11	KITCHEN - FRDIGE	20	1					588	960	1	20	KITCHEN - MIXER	12
13	KITCHEN - HOT FOOD CAB	20	1	1440	180					1	20	RECEPTACLE - COUNTER 1	14
15	RECEPTACLE - SE WALL	20	1			180	180			1	20	RECEPTACLE - COUNTER 1	16
17	RECEPTACLE - SE CHASE	20	1					360	180	1	20	RECEPTACLE - COUNTER 1	18
19	KITCHEN - FRIDGE, SANDWICH TOP	20	1	540	0					1	20	SPARE	20
21	KITCHEN - FRIDGE, AIR CURTAIN	20	1			1764	0			1	20	SPARE	22
23	KITCHEN - HEATED SLANTED SANDWICH SLIDE	20	2					1467	0	1	20	SPARE	24
25	--	--	--	1467	0					1	20	SPARE	26
27	KITCHEN - DROP IN COLD WELL / SNEESE GUARD	20	1			0	0			1	20	SPARE	28
29	KITCHEN - FRIDGE, AIR CURTAIN	20	1					1764	0	1	20	SPARE	30
31	KITCHEN - COLD FOOD TABLE (ISLAND)	20	1	0	0					1	20	SPARE	32
33	RECEPTACLE - COLUMN 1, N WALL	20	1			540	0			1	20	SPARE	34
35	RECEPTACLE - COLUMN 2	20	1					360	0	1	20	SPARE	36 A1
37	SPARE	20	1	0	2702					2	60	HVAC - ACCU-502	38
39	SPARE	20	1			0	2702			--	--	--	40
41	SPARE	20	1					0	2702	2	60	HVAC - ACCU-509	42
43	SPARE	20	1	0	2702					--	--	--	44
45	SPARE	20	1			0	360			1	20	RECEPTACLE - ACCU ROOF OUTLETS	46
47	SPARE	20	1					0	250	1	20	HVAC - EF-1	48
49	SPARE	20	1	0	0					3	30	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICE (SPD)	50
51	LIGHTING - KITCHEN, DRY STOR.	20	1			798	0			--	--	--	52
53	LIGHTING - SERVING	20	1					792	0	--	--	--	54
		TOTAL LOAD:		13581 VA		11075 VA		13205 VA					
		TOTAL AMPS:		116 A		92 A		113 A					

LOAD CLASSIFICATION	CONNECTED LOAD	DEMAND FACTOR	ESTIMATED DEMAND	PANEL TOTALS	
HVAC -	11058 VA	100.00%	11058 VA		
LIGHTING -	1590 VA	100.00%	1590 VA	**TOTAL CONNECTED LOAD:**	37861 VA
RECEPTACLE -	3240 VA	100.00%	3240 VA	**TOTAL ESTIMATED DEMAND:**	37861 VA
KITCHEN -	21973 VA	100.00%	21973 VA	**TOTAL CONNECTED LOAD (A):**	105 A
				TOTAL ESTIMATED DEMAND...	105 A

NOTES:

PROVIDE SPD BREAKER PER ONELINE SCHEDULE.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5936 FAX

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET
SCHOOL REMODELING
AND SITE
IMPROVEMENTS

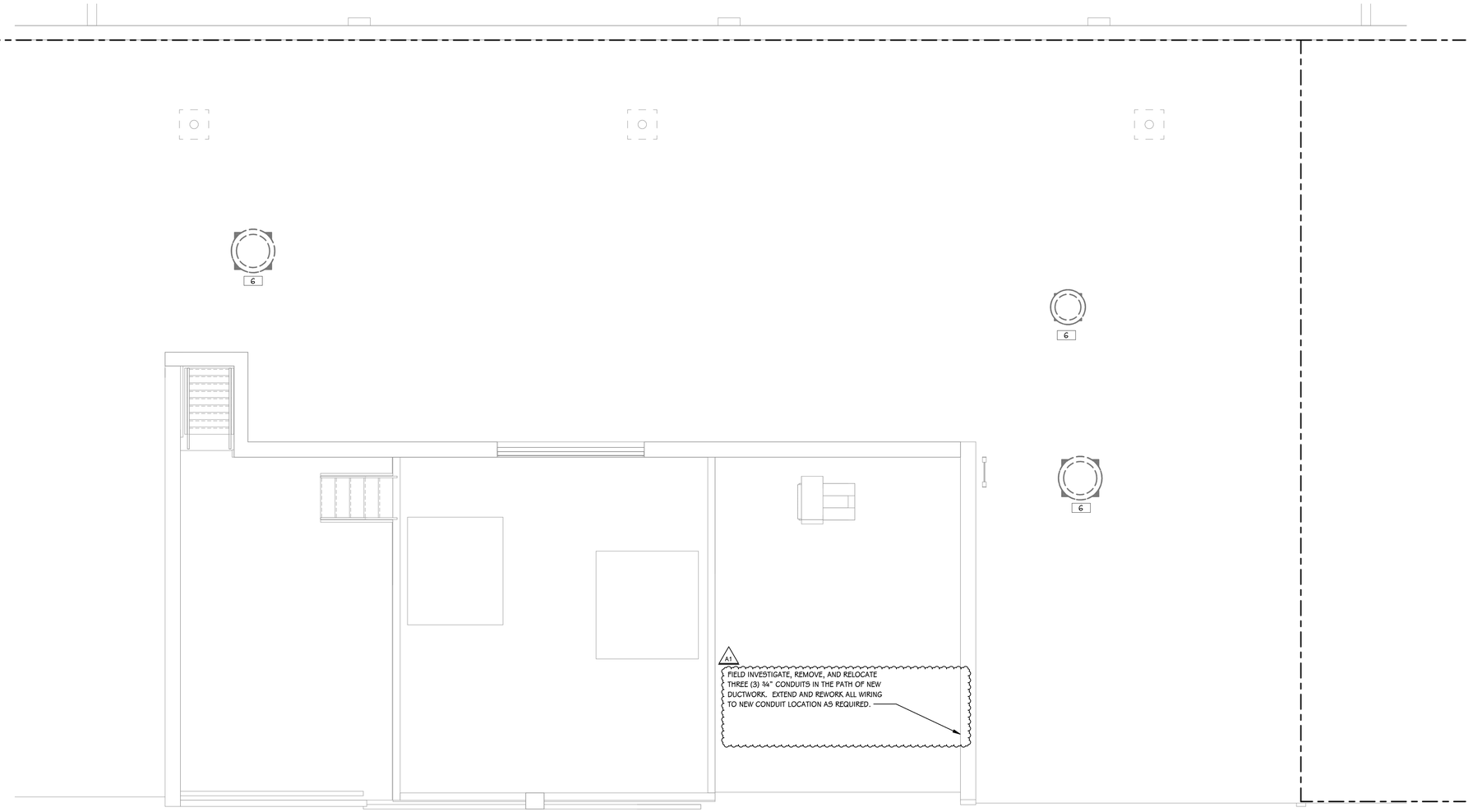
OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC
SCHOOLS

Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ELECTRICAL PANEL LOAD SHEETS

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
E 003
18-522.00



1 / ED 150 ROOF ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"

GENERAL ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION NOTES

1 FIXTURES, DEVICES, AND EQUIPMENT SHOWN DASHED OR WITH KEYED NOTES ARE TO BE REMOVED. FIXTURES, DEVICES, AND EQUIPMENT SHOWN LIGHTLY, OR WITH "EX" ARE EXISTING TO REMAIN UNDISTURBED.

2 REMOVE ALL LIGHT FIXTURES, DEVICES, WIRING AND EXPOSED CONDUIT FROM WALL AND CEILINGS TO BE DEMOLISHED. COORDINATE WITH ARCHITECTURAL. REMOVE ABANDONED EXPOSED CONDUIT AND ABANDONED WIRING BACK TO SOURCE. RE-LABEL CIRCUIT BREAKER AS A SPARE.

3 TEMPORARILY SUPPORT EXISTING CEILING DEVICES TO REMAIN IN EXISTING CEILINGS TO BE REPLACED. REINSTALL DEVICES INTO NEW CEILING.

4 CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROJECT PHASING. TEMPORARY POWER, EGRESS LIGHTING, EXIT SIGNAGE, PULL STATIONS AND BATTERY BACKUP LIGHTING SHALL BE PROVIDED AS REQUIRED WHILE BUILDING IS OCCUPIED BETWEEN PHASES OF CONSTRUCTION.

5 PATCH AND REPAIR ANY MATERIALS TO MATCH ADJACENT FOR ANY EQUIPMENT OR LIGHT FIXTURES REMOVED OR MATERIALS DAMAGED IN REMOVAL.

6 RELABEL PANEL DIRECTORIES TO REFLECT ALL CHANGES MADE BY DEMOLITION WORK. PROVIDE NEW, TYPED, DIRECTORY FOR ALL PANELS AFFECTED.

ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION KEYED NOTES

1 REMOVE LIGHT FIXTURES, EXIT SIGNS, EMERGENCY BUG EYE FIXTURES, ALL LIGHT SWITCHES ALONG WITH ALL ASSOCIATED CONDUIT AND WIRE BACK TO SOURCE.

2 REMOVE RECEPTACLE, ALL ASSOCIATED RACEWAY, ACCESSIBLE CONDUIT, AND WIRE BACK TO SOURCE.

3 REMOVE RECEPTACLE, ALL ACCESSIBLE CONDUIT, AND WIRE BACK TO SOURCE. RETIAN CONDUIT IN WALL FOR NEW DEVICE CONNECTED TO NEW CIRCUIT.

4 REMOVE CONNECTIONS TO KITCHEN EQUIPMENT INCLUDING DISCONNECT, STARTER, AND ALL ASSOCIATED CONDUIT AND WIRE BACK TO SOURCE. REFER TO FOOD SERVICE DRAWINGS.

5 REMOVE FIRE ALARM DEVICE ALONG WITH ALL ASSOCIATED CONDUIT AND WIRE BACK TO SOURCE. RETURN DEVICE TO OWNER FOR ATTIC STOCK.

6 REMOVE CONNECTIONS TO MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT INCLUDING DISCONNECT, STARTER, AND ALL ASSOCIATED CONDUIT AND WIRE BACK TO SOURCE. COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL.

7 REMOVE EXISTING PANEL. PROVIDE NEW PANEL IN PLACE OF EXISTING. RECONNECT TO EXISTING FEEDER; REWORK AND EXTEND EXISTING FEEDER AS REQUIRED. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY AND PROVIDE ALL ELECTRICAL WORK NECESSARY TO REWORK AND EXTEND ALL EXISTING CIRCUITS REMAINING FROM DEMOLITION TO NEW PANEL.

8 TEST CLOCK & PAGING SPEAKERS PRIOR TO REMOVING. DOCUMENT LOCATION, MAC ADDRESS, CABLE ID, ETC. TEST EACH DEVICE PRIOR TO REMOVAL. STORE IN SECURE LOCATION AND REINSTALL AFTER CONSTRUCTION.

9 REMOVE SURFACE PAGING SPEAKER AND DISPOSE OF. SPEAKER CABLE TO BE REUSED FOR NEW SPEAKERS.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.6133 PHONE 269.343.6533 FAX
TOWERPINKSTER.COM
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5936 FAX

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

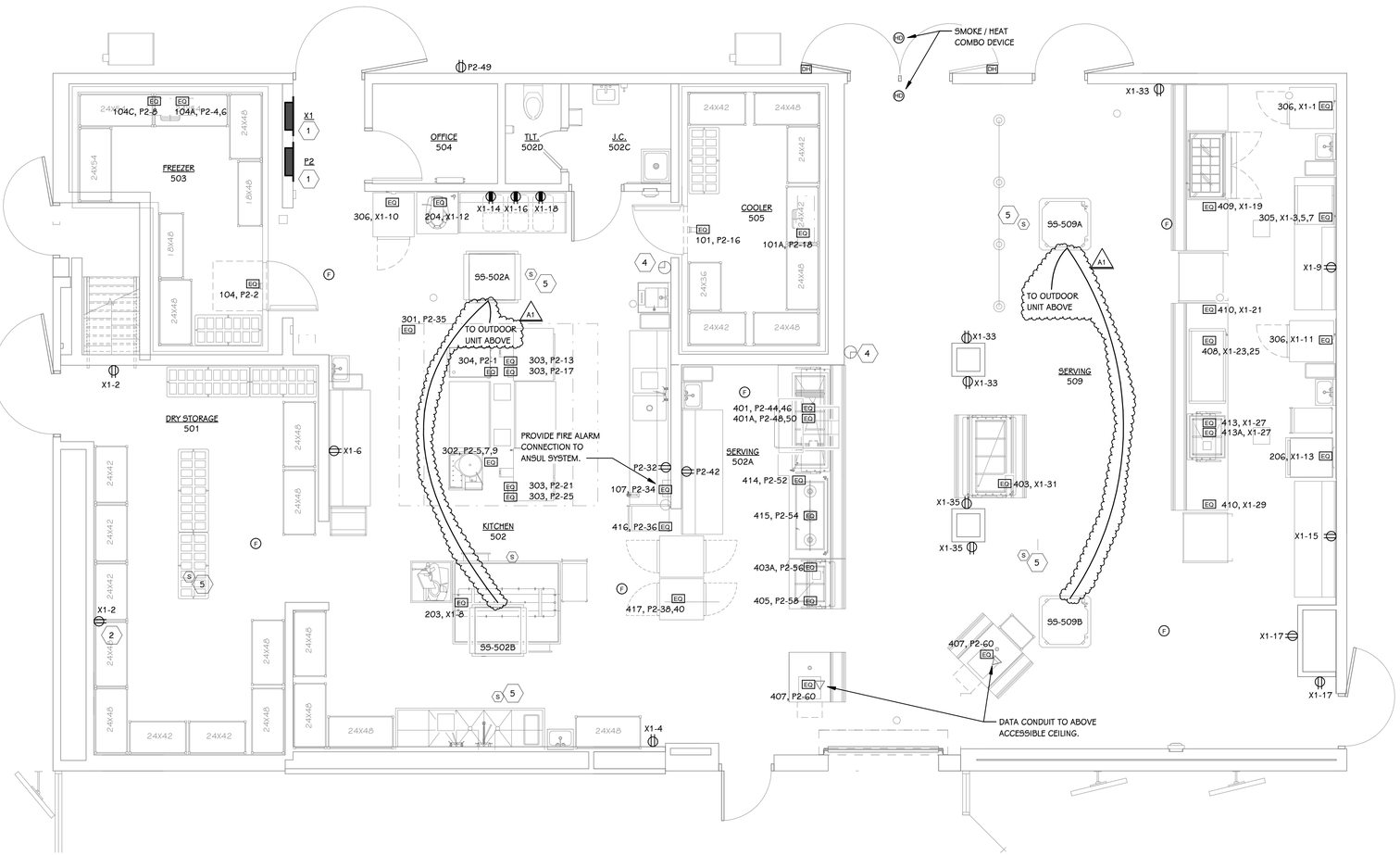
OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ROOF ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
ED 150
18-522.00

PAGING SPEAKER EQUIPMENT	MFG & PART #
PAGING SPEAKER (NEW)	QUAM C10X/BU/WS
BACKBOX FOR PAGING SPEAKER	QUAM ERD-8
TILE BRIDGE FOR PAGING SPEAKER	QUAM SSB-2



1 E101 FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN
1/4" = 1'-0"

GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES

1 ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL CUTTING AND PATCHING REQUIRED FOR NEW WORK OR WHERE DEVICES ARE REMOVED AND NOT REPLACED.

2 ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH G SERIES SHEETS DEVICE COORDINATION DETAIL. DEVICES ARE TO ALIGN VERTICALLY AND HORIZONTALLY AND FOLLOW THE RULES OF THIS DETAIL CONSISTENTLY. A PRE-INSTALL DEVICE COORDINATION MEETING FOR DEVICE FINISHES AND LAYOUT MAY BE REQUIRED IN THE SPECIFICATION FOR THIS PROJECT.

3 PATCH ALL PENETRATIONS AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN FIRE RATING.

4 REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS, ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS AND RELATED DRAWINGS FOR EXACT DEVICE LOCATIONS AND MOUNTING HEIGHTS. WHERE DEVICES ARE MOUNTED UNDER OR ABOVE TACK BOARDS, DOORS, WINDOWS, OR ANY PIECE OF EQUIPMENT, THE ELECTRICAL DEVICE SHALL BE CENTERED AS SHOWN. COORDINATE LOCATION OF FURNITURE CONNECTIONS AND/OR RECEPTACLES AND DATA RACEWAYS WITH APPROVED FURNITURE SHOP DRAWINGS, FINAL CONNECTIONS TO FURNITURE BY ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.

5 ALL CONDUITS SHALL RUN AS NEAR TO DECK AS PERMITTED BY CODE. SOME CONDUITS WILL BE EXPOSED AND SHALL BE RUN IN A NEAT MANNER. MAINTAIN THE SAME SPACING WHEN CONDUITS ARE RUN TOGETHER. CONCEAL JUNCTION BOXES OVER LAY-IN CEILING AND USE EMT DROPS DOWN TO CLOUDS. LOCATE CONDUIT DROPS TO CLOUDS AND CEILING ELEMENTS IN LEAST VISIBLE LOCATION.

6 WHEN CEILINGS ARE REMOVED ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROPERLY SUPPORT ALL CONDUIT AND LOW VOLTAGE WIRING AS REQUIRED PER NEC.

7 REMOVE CEILINGS AND GRID AS REQUIRED. REPLACE ANY DAMAGED CEILINGS.

8 ALL KITCHEN RECEPTACLES, BATHROOM RECEPTACLES, OUTDOOR RECEPTACLES, OUTLETS WITHIN 6' OF SINK AND ANY OTHER REQUIRED BY 201.8B TO BE GFCI PROTECTED PER NEC REQUIREMENTS. PROVIDE REMOTE GFCI TESTING DEVICE FOR INNACCESSIBLE GFCI DEVICES.

9 RECESS NEW DEVICES, BACKBOXES, AND ASSOCIATED CONDUIT IN EXISTING WALLS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. FISH AND/OR CHANNEL WALLS AS REQUIRED. CUT AND PATCH AS REQUIRED. NO EXPOSED CONDUIT OR RACEWAY SHALL BE ALLOWED.

10 PROVIDE FINAL CONNECTION TO ALL OWNER/CONTRACTOR PROVIDED EQUIPMENT. COORDINATE RECEPTACLE SIZES AND TYPE WITH EQUIPMENT, ADJUST CIRCUIT SIZE AS REQUIRED.

11 PROVIDE EXTENSION TO EXISTING EST FIRE ALARM SYSTEM IN AREAS OF RENOVATION. PROVIDE ALL NEW FIRE ALARM DEVICES AND CONNECT TO EXISTING SYSTEM. PROVIDE ALL REQUIRED EQUIPMENT FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION. RETAIN THE SERVICES OF A FACTORY REPRESENTATIVE FOR SYSTEM DESIGN AND CERTIFICATION.

ELECTRICAL KEYED NOTES

1 PROVIDE NEW PANEL IN PLACE OF EXISTING. REFER TO PANEL LOAD SHEETS FOR NEW AND EXISTING LOADS. CUT AND PATCH AS REQUIRED. RECONNECT EXISTING FEEDER. CONNECT NEW AND EXISTING LOADS TO NEW PANEL, REWORK EXISTING CIRCUITS AS REQUIRED. EXTEND WIRING AS REQUIRED. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY EXISTING BREAKER QUANTITY AND SIZES. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL BREAKERS AND ADJUST BREAKERS SIZES AS REQUIRED TO MATCH EXISTING. RECESS NEW PANEL IF INDICATED ON DRAWINGS; REFER TO NEW PANELBOARD IN EXISTING WALL DETAIL. FIELD VERIFY AND IDENTIFY ALL EXISTING CIRCUITS TO REMAIN.

2 NEW DEVICE IN PLACE OF EXISTING. PROVIDE NEW CIRCUIT AS INDICATED.

4 INSTALL CLOCK THAT WAS REMOVED DURING DEMO PHASE.

5 INSTALL NEW PAGING SPEAKERS. REUSE EXISTING SPEAKER CABLE THAT IS REMAINING FROM DEMO PHASE.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5936 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.6633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

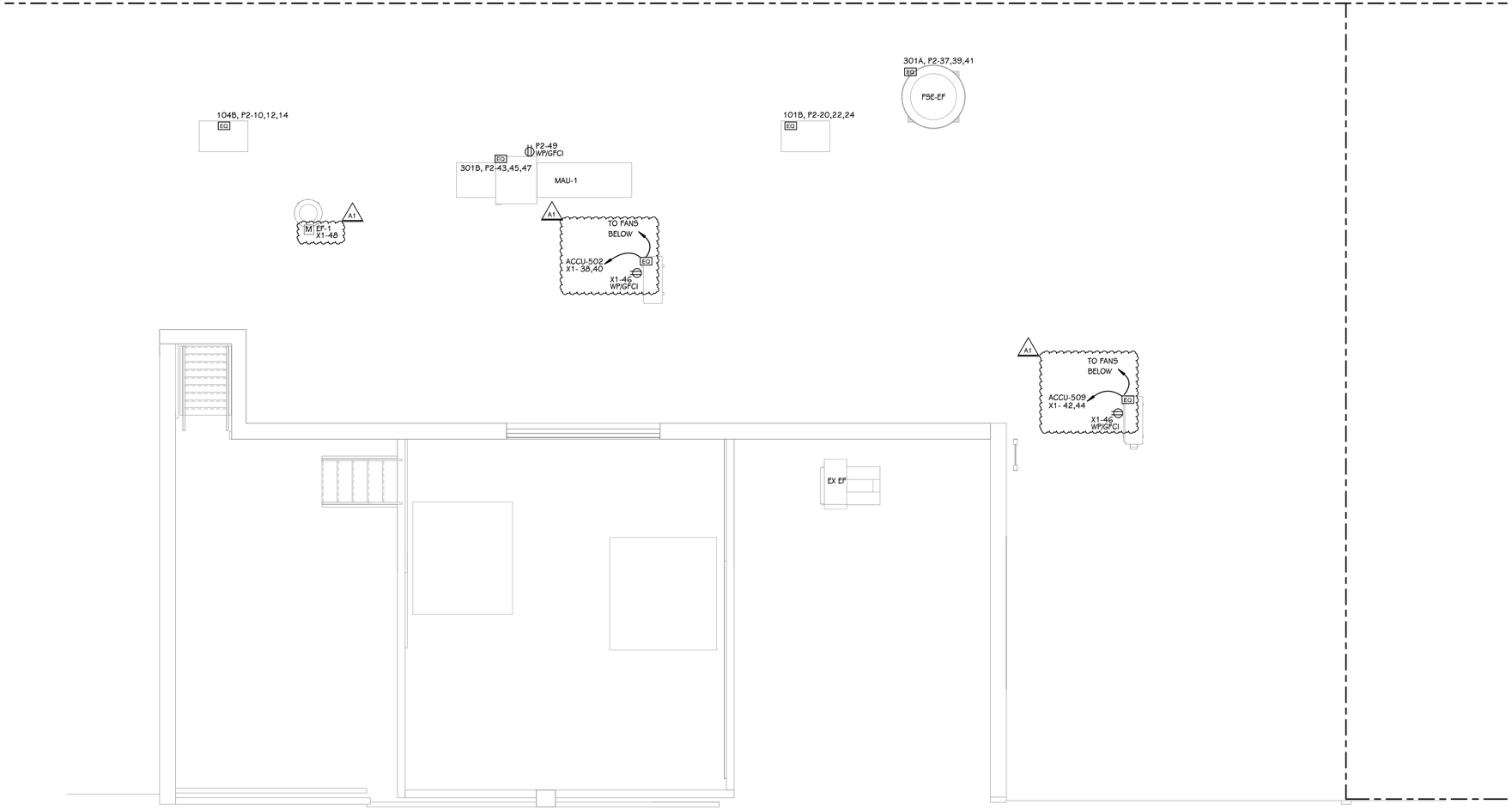
PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET MIDDLE SCHOOL REMODELING AND SITE IMPROVEMENTS

OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
FIRST FLOOR POWER PLAN

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

SHEET NUMBER
E101
18-522.00



1 / E 150 ROOF POWER PLAN
SCALE: NONE

GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES

1 ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL CUTTING AND PATCHING REQUIRED FOR NEW WORK OR WHERE DEVICES ARE REMOVED AND NOT REPLACED.

2 ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH G SERIES SHEETS DEVICE COORDINATION DETAIL. DEVICES ARE TO ALIGN VERTICALLY AND HORIZONTALLY AND FOLLOW THE RULES OF THIS DETAIL CONSISTENTLY. A PRE-INSTALL DEVICE COORDINATION MEETING FOR DEVICE FINISHES AND LAYOUT MAY BE REQUIRED IN THE SPECIFICATION FOR THIS PROJECT.

3 PATCH ALL PENETRATIONS AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN FIRE RATING.

4 REFER TO INTERIOR ELEVATIONS, SECTIONS, ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS AND RELATED DRAWINGS FOR EXACT DEVICE LOCATIONS AND MOUNTING HEIGHTS. WHERE DEVICES ARE MOUNTED UNDER OR ABOVE TACK BOARDS, DOORS, WINDOWS, OR ANY PIECE OF EQUIPMENT, THE ELECTRICAL DEVICE SHALL BE CENTERED AS SHOWN. COORDINATE LOCATION OF FURNITURE CONNECTIONS AND/OR RECEPTACLES AND DATA RACEWAYS WITH APPROVED FURNITURE SHOP DRAWINGS, FINAL CONNECTIONS TO FURNITURE BY ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.

5 ALL CONDUITS SHALL RUN AS NEAR TO DECK AS PERMITTED BY CODE. SOME CONDUITS WILL BE EXPOSED AND SHALL BE RUN IN A NEAT MANNER. MAINTAIN THE SAME SPACING WHEN CONDUITS ARE RUN TOGETHER. CONCEAL JUNCTION BOXES OVER LAY-IN CEILING AND USE EMT DROPS DOWN TO CLOUDS. LOCATE CONDUIT DROPS TO CLOUDS AND CEILING ELEMENTS IN LEAST VISIBLE LOCATION.

6 WHEN CEILINGS ARE REMOVED ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROPERLY SUPPORT ALL CONDUIT AND LOW VOLTAGE WIRING AS REQUIRED PER NEC.

7 REMOVE CEILINGS AND GRID AS REQUIRED. REPLACE ANY DAMAGED CEILINGS.

8 ALL KITCHEN RECEPTACLES, BATHROOM RECEPTACLES, OUTDOOR RECEPTACLES, OUTLETS WITHIN 6' OF SINK AND ANY OTHER REQUIRED BY 201.8B TO BE GFCI PROTECTED PER NEC REQUIREMENTS. PROVIDE REMOTE GFCI TESTING DEVICE FOR INNACCESSIBLE GFCI DEVICES.

9 RECESS NEW DEVICES, BACKBOXES, AND ASSOCIATED CONDUIT IN EXISTING WALLS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. FISH AND/OR CHANNEL WALLS AS REQUIRED. CUT AND PATCH AS REQUIRED. NO EXPOSED CONDUIT OR RACEWAY SHALL BE ALLOWED.

10 PROVIDE FINAL CONNECTION TO ALL OWNER/CONTRACTOR PROVIDED EQUIPMENT. COORDINATE RECEPTACLE SIZES AND TYPE WITH EQUIPMENT, ADJUST CIRCUIT SIZE AS REQUIRED.

11 PROVIDE EXTENSION TO EXISTING EST FIRE ALARM SYSTEM IN AREAS OF RENOVATION. PROVIDE ALL NEW FIRE ALARM DEVICES AND CONNECT TO EXISTING SYSTEM. PROVIDE ALL REQUIRED EQUIPMENT FOR A COMPLETE INSTALLATION. RETAIN THE SERVICES OF A FACTORY REPRESENTATIVE FOR SYSTEM DESIGN AND CERTIFICATION.

ELECTRICAL KEYED NOTES

1 PROVIDE NEW PANEL IN PLACE OF EXISTING. REFER TO PANEL LOAD SHEETS FOR NEW AND EXISTING LOADS. CUT AND PATCH AS REQUIRED. RECONNECT EXISTING FEEDER. CONNECT NEW AND EXISTING LOADS TO NEW PANEL, REWORK EXISTING CIRCUITS AS REQUIRED. EXTEND WIRING AS REQUIRED. CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY EXISTING BREAKER QUANTITY AND SIZES. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL BREAKERS AND ADJUST BREAKERS SIZES AS REQUIRED TO MATCH EXISTING. RECESS NEW PANEL IF INDICATED ON DRAWINGS; REFER TO NEW PANELBOARD IN EXISTING WALL DETAIL. FIELD VERIFY AND IDENTIFY ALL EXISTING CIRCUITS TO REMAIN.

2 NEW DEVICE IN PLACE OF EXISTING. PROVIDE NEW CIRCUIT AS INDICATED.

4 INSTALL CLOCK THAT WAS REMOVED DURING DEMO PHASE.

5 INSTALL NEW PAGING SPEAKERS. REUSE EXISTING SPEAKER CABLE THAT IS REMAINING FROM DEMO PHASE.

TowerPinkster
Architecture · Engineering · Interiors
4 East Fulton Street, Suite 200
Grand Rapids, Michigan 49503
616.456.9944 PHONE 616.456.5936 FAX
242 East Kalamazoo Avenue, Suite 100
Kalamazoo, Michigan 49007-5828
269.343.8633 FAX
269.343.6133 PHONE
TOWERPINKSTER.COM

ADDENDUM No. 1 DECEMBER 14, 2021

ISSUED FOR DATE

PROJECT TITLE
MILWOOD MAGNET
SCHOOL REMODELING
AND SITE
IMPROVEMENTS

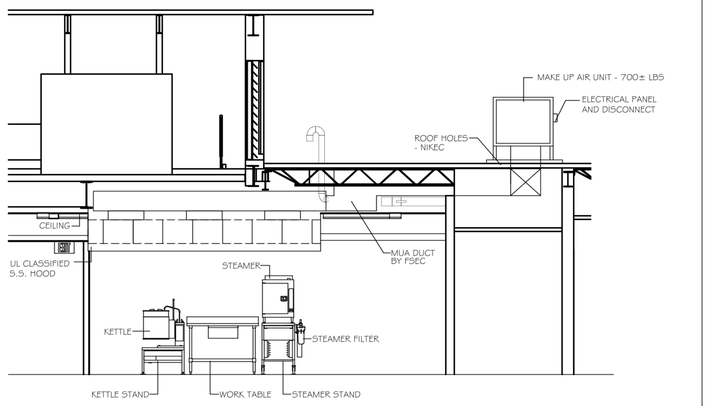
OWNER
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC
SCHOOLS

Kalamazoo, Michigan

SHEET TITLE
ROOF POWER PLAN

DATE
DECEMBER 6, 2021

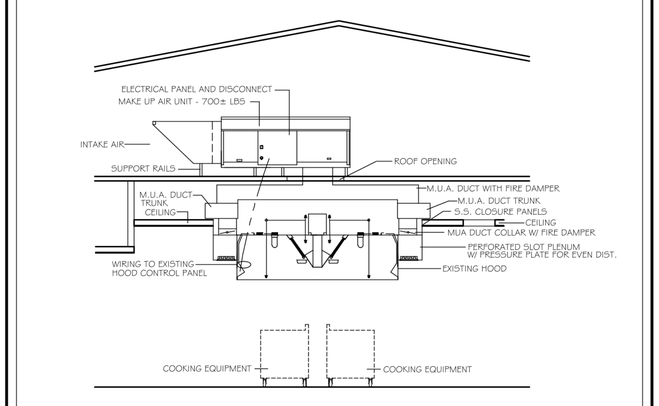
SHEET NUMBER
E 150
18-522.00



TYPICAL COOKING EQUIPMENT ELEVATION

SCALE: N.T.S.

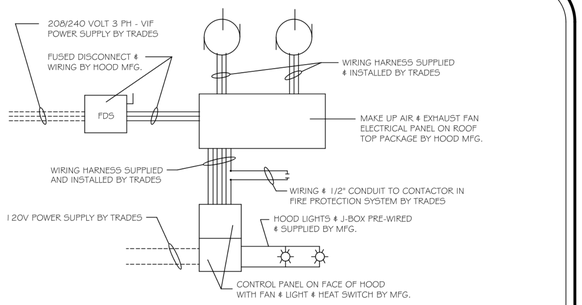
DETAIL IS FOR BIDDING PURPOSES ONLY.
ALL TRADES TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS
WITH MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS



TYPICAL HOOD SECTION - ITEM #301

SCALE: N.T.S.

DETAIL IS FOR BIDDING PURPOSES ONLY.
ALL TRADES TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS
WITH MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS

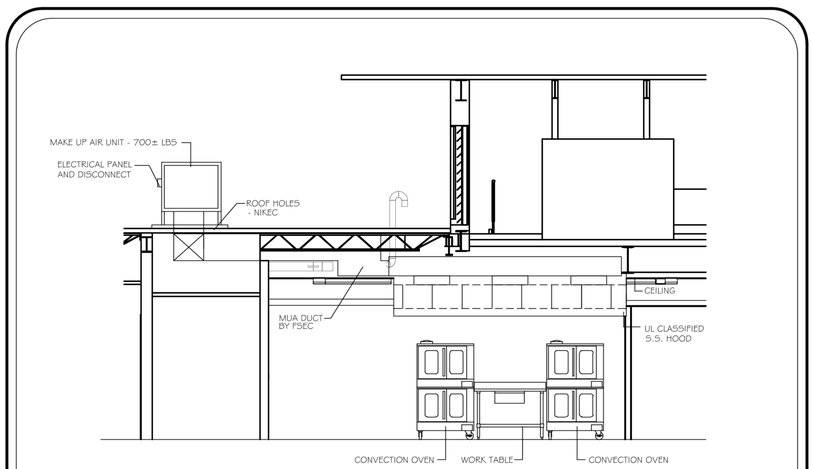


HOOD WIRING DIAGRAM - SEE FSEC

SCALE: N.T.S.

SEE SHOP DRAWINGS FOR EXACT REQUIREMENTS

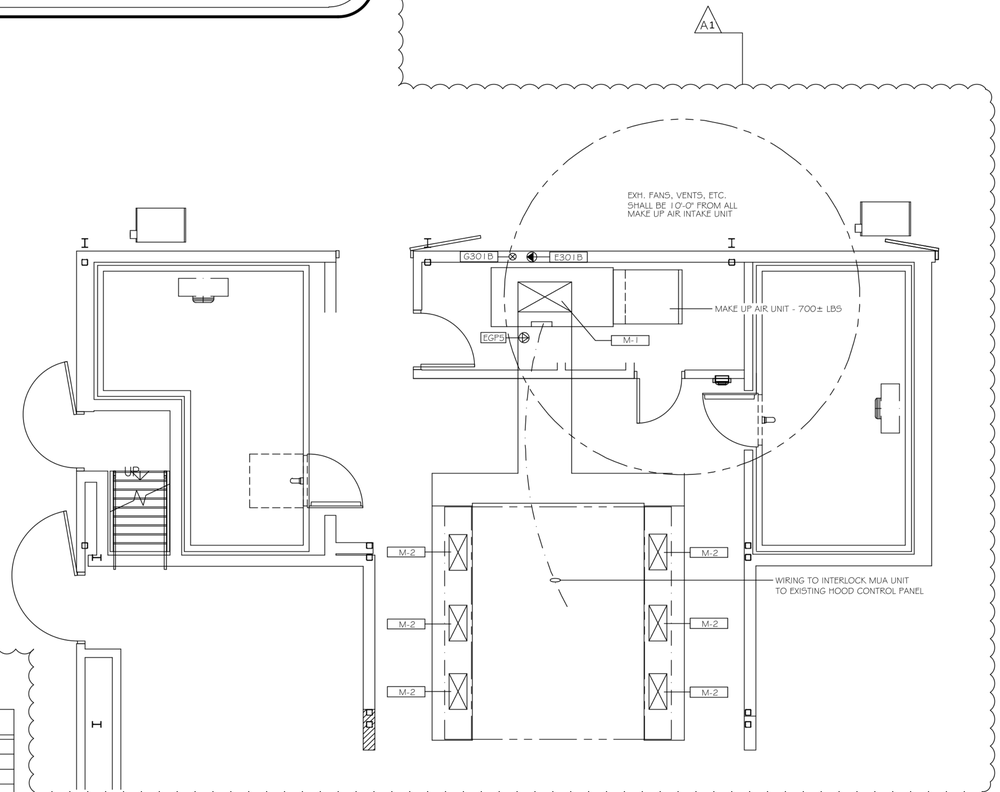
UPON ACTIVATION OF THE FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM, SHUT DOWN THE SUPPLY FAN. EXHAUST FAN SHALL CONTINUE TO RUN OR SHALL BE SHUT DOWN AS DIRECTED BY THE FIRE MARSHALL AND/OR THE HEALTH DEPARTMENT. VERIFY WITH LOCAL INSPECTORS. TRADES TO WIRE AS REQUIRED.



TYPICAL COOKING EQUIPMENT ELEVATION

SCALE: N.T.S.

DETAIL IS FOR BIDDING PURPOSES ONLY.
ALL TRADES TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS
WITH MANUFACTURER'S SHOP DRAWINGS



NOTE:

1. FSEC SHALL VERIFY ROUGHIN REQUIREMENTS FOR FUTURE, PURVEYOR SUPPLIED, OWNERS RELOCATED EQUIPMENT, OWNER SUPPLIED EQUIPMENT, ETC.
2. TRADES TO REUSE EXISTING ROUGHINS WHERE APPLICABLE.
3. TRADES SHALL DISCONNECT, REMOVE, STORE & RECONNECT ANY EXISTING EQUIPMENT AS REQUIRED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES.
4. EQUIPMENT NOT BEING REUSED TO BE DISCONNECTED BY TRADES AND STORED OR DISCARDED BY THE FSEC AS DIRECTED BY OWNER.
5. EQUIPMENT DESIGNATED AS RELOCATED SHALL BE DISCONNECTED BY THE TRADES AND RELOCATED BY THE FSEC AS PER PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS.

VENTILATION DATA - 301

18 GA. S.S. HOOD - 100 LBS/FT	HOOD TO REMAIN	
UL LISTED GREASE EXTRACTOR FILTERS	EXISTING	
EXHAUST DUCT COLLARS ON HOOD	EXISTING	
MUA DUCT COLLARS ON HOOD	12" X 24"	SIX REQUIRED
TOTAL SYSTEM STATIC PRESSURE	1.00 WG	
EXHAUST FAN & CURB	EXISTING TO REMAIN	
M.U.A. UNIT - 70" RISE	405,000	700± LBS
M.U.A. CFM - TEMPERED	5,100	REMAINING CFM FROM BLDG HVAC
M.U.A. DUCT	36" X 20"	1,020 FPM
ROOF OPENINGS	ONE REQUIRED - VIF	NIKEC

MECHANICAL CONNECTION SCHEDULE

NO.	GAS	BTU	EXH	MUA	CFM	VOLTS	PH	AMPS	REMARKS
G301	1"	405,000							ON ROOF FOR MUA UNIT - VERIFY EXACT LOACTION
E301B						208	3	15.0	ON ROOF FOR MUA UNIT - VIF
EGP5						120	1	10.0	SERVICE OUTLET FOR ROOFTOP EQUIPMENT
M-1				36" X 20"	5,100				MUA DUCT - CONNECT TO DIFFUSERS ON HOOD FACE
M-2				12" X 24"					MUA DUCT COLLAR - SIX REQUIRED

FOODSERVICE DESIGN BY:

JRA
Food Service Consultants

JRA FOOD SERVICE CONSULTANTS, LLC
401 HALL STREET SW - SUITE 185B
GRAND RAPIDS, MI 49503
PH: (616) 454-4433

ARCHITECT:
TOWER PINKSTER
4 FULTON STREET E, SUITE 200
GRAND RAPIDS, MI 49503

PROJECT:
KALAMAZOO PUBLIC SCHOOLS
MILWOOD MIDDLE SCHOOL
2916 KONKLE ST
KALAMAZOO, MI 49001

SHEET TITLE:
FOOD SERVICE
VENTILATION
FLOOR PLAN
SCALE 1/4" = 1'-0"

DATE CODE	PROJECT PHASE	BY
09/15/21 KMMS6V	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS	CM
10/05/21 KMMS7V	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS	CM
10/25/21 KMMS8V	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS	CM
12/06/21 KMMS9V	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS	CP
12/14/21 KMMS10V	ADDENDUM 1	CP

SHEET NUMBER:

FSE-7